## ACC/AHA CLINICAL DATA STANDARDS

# 2021 ACC/AHA Key Data Elements and Definitions for Heart Failure

A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Clinical Data Standards for Heart Failure)

#### WRITING COMMITTEE MEMBERS

Biykem Bozkurt, MD, PhD, FACC, FAHA, Co-Chair Ray E. Hershberger, MD, FACC, FAHA, Co-Chair Javed Butler, MBBS, MPH, MBA, FACC, FAHA Kathleen L. Grady, PhD, FAHA Paul A. Heidenreich, MD, FACC, FAHA Maria Lizza Isler, MSHIA James K. Kirklin, MD, FACC William S. Weintraub, MD, MACC, FAHA\* Endorsed by the Heart Failure Society of America, International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation, and Society of Thoracic Surgeons

ACC/AHA Task Force Members, see page 481

\*Task Force Liaison.

The American Heart Association requests that this document be cited as follows: Bozkurt B, Hershberger RE, Butler J, Grady KL, Heidenreich PA, Isler ML, Kirklin JK, Weintraub WS. 2021 ACC/AHA key data elements and definitions for heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Clinical Data Standards for Heart Failure). *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes*. 2021;14:e000102. doi: 10.1161/HCQ.00000000000102

**Key Words:** AHA Scientific Statements heart failure health informatics

© 2021 by the American College of Cardiology Foundation and the American Heart Association, Inc.

https://circoutcomes.ahajournals.org

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Top 10 Take-Home Messages         Preamble  |     |
|---|-----|
| 1. Introduction   | 478 |
| 1.1. Special Considerations   | 479 |
| 2. Methodology  | 479 |
| 2.1. Writing Committee Composition  | 479 |
| <ul><li>2.2. Relationships With Industry and Other Entities</li><li>2.3. Review of Literature and Existing Data</li></ul> | 480 |
| Definitions   | 480 |
| 2.4. Development of Terminology Concepts  | 480 |
| 2.5. Consensus Development  |     |
| 2.6. Relation to Other Standards  | 480 |
| 2.7. Peer Review, Public Review, and Board  |     |
| Approval  | 480 |
| References  | 481 |
| Appendix 1. Author Relationships With Industry and  |     |
| Other Entities (Relevant)   | 484 |
| Appendix 2. Reviewer Relationships With Industry and  |     |
| Other Entities (Comprehensive)  | 485 |
|   | 487 |
| Appendix 4. Medical History   | 487 |
| Appendix 5. Patient Assessment.   |     |
| Appendix 6. Diagnostic Procedures   | 544 |
| Appendix 7. Invasive Therapeutic Procedures for Heart   |     |
| Failure   |     |
| Appendix 8. Pharmacological Therapy   |     |
| Appendix 9. End of Life Management  | 566 |
| Appendix 10. Patient Education  | 567 |

## **TOP 10 TAKE-HOME MESSAGES**

- This document (an update of the 2005 "ACC/AHA Key Data Elements and Definitions for Measuring the Clinical Management and Outcomes of Patients With Chronic Heart Failure") presents a clinical lexicon comprising data elements related to heart failure (HF), without differentiation for chronic HF versus acute decompensated HF; inpatient versus outpatient; or medical management with or without palliative care, or hospice. Because HF is a chronic condition, and a patient can experience periodic acute decompensation, the writing committee considered data elements that are pertinent to the full range of care provided to these patients and intended to be useful for all care venues.
- 2. Data elements for HF risk factors, cardiovascular history, and noncardiovascular health determinants, including COVID-19 infection, are included.
- 3. Patient assessment with more detailed elements for symptoms, signs and physical exam findings, stages, and functional assessment were updated.
- 4. Structural and ejection fraction sub-phenotypes were added, including data elements for heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF), heart failure with mid-range ejection fraction (HFmEF), and heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF).

- 5. Data elements related to cause of HF and cardiomyopathy were added, emphasizing the importance of specific diagnoses such as cardiac amyloidosis and peripartum cardiomyopathy.
- 6. Data elements for noninvasive and invasive diagnostic modalities (echocardiogram, cardiac magnetic resonance imaging, cardiopulmonary exercise testing, left and right heart catheterization) were expanded and updated.
- 7. Data elements for invasive therapeutic procedures, device therapies, and percutaneous mechanical circulatory support devices were added.
- 8. Pharmacological treatment options with new classes of medications were updated, and new data elements for new classes of medications were added.
- 9. Data elements for patient education and counseling on self-care and patient-reported outcome measures were added.
- 10. These clinical data standards should be broadly applicable in various settings, including clinical programs such as HF clinics, transitions of care, clinical registries, clinical research, quality performance improvement initiatives, electronic health records and digital health information technology interoperability, public reporting programs, and education/self-care.

## PREAMBLE

The American College of Cardiology (ACC) and the American Heart Association (AHA) support their members' goal to improve the prevention and care of cardiovascular diseases through professional education, research, and development of guidelines and standards and by fostering policy that supports optimal patient outcomes. The ACC and AHA recognize the importance of the use of clinical data standards for patient management, assessment of outcomes, and conduct of research, and the importance of defining the processes and outcomes of clinical care, whether in randomized trials, observational studies, registries, or quality improvement initiatives.

Hence, clinical data standards strive to define and standardize data relevant to clinical topics in cardiovascular medicine, with the primary goal of assisting data collection by providing a platform of data elements and definitions applicable to various conditions. Broad agreement on a common vocabulary with reliable definitions used by all is vital to pool and/or compare data across studies to promote interoperability of electronic health records (EHRs) and to assess the applicability of research to clinical practice. The increasing national focus on adoption of certified EHRs along with financial incentives for providers to demonstrate "meaningful use" of those EHRs to improve healthcare quality render even more imperative and urgent the need for such definitions and standards. Therefore, the ACC and AHA have undertaken to define and disseminate clinical data standards—sets of standardized data elements and corresponding definitions—to collect data relevant to cardiovascular conditions. The ultimate purpose of clinical data standards is to contribute to the infrastructure necessary to accomplish the ACC's mission of fostering optimal cardiovascular care and disease prevention and the AHA's mission of being a relentless force for a world of longer, healthier lives.

The specific goals of clinical data standards are:

- 1. To establish a consistent, interoperable, and universal clinical vocabulary as a foundation for clinical care and clinical research
- 2. To facilitate the exchange of data across systems through harmonized, standardized definitions of key data elements
- 3. To facilitate the further development of clinical registries, quality and performance improvement programs, outcomes evaluations, public reporting, and clinical research, including the comparison of results within and across these initiatives

The key data elements and definitions are a compilation of variables intended to facilitate the consistent, accurate, and reproducible capture of clinical concepts; standardize the terminology used to describe cardiovascular diseases and procedures; create a data environment conducive to the assessment of patient management and outcomes for quality and performance improvement and clinical and translational research; and increase opportunities for sharing data across disparate data sources. The ACC/AHA Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Task Force) selects cardiovascular conditions and procedures that will benefit from creation of a clinical data standard set. Experts in the subject area are selected to examine and consider existing standards and develop a comprehensive, yet not exhaustive, data standard set. When undertaking a data collection effort, only a subset of the elements contained in a clinical data standard listing may be needed or, conversely, users may want to consider whether it may be necessary to collect some elements not listed. For example, in the setting of a randomized, clinical trial of a new drug, additional information would likely be required regarding study procedures and drug therapies. Another example is as follows: If the data set is to be used for quality improvement, safety initiatives, or administrative functions, other elements such as Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes and International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th revision (ICD-10-CM) codes, or outcomes may be added. The intent of the Task Force is to standardize the clinical concepts, keeping the focus on the patient and the clinical care, not necessarily on administrative billing or coding concepts, and the clinical concepts selected for development are generally cardiovascular specific, where a standardized terminology already exists. The clinical data standards can therefore serve as a guide for development of administrative data sets, and complementary administrative or quality assurance elements can evolve from these core clinical concepts and elements. Thus, rather than forcing the clinical data standards to harmonize with existing administrative codes, such as *ICD-10-CM* or CPT codes, we would envision the administrative codes to follow the lead of the clinical data standards. This approach would allow the clinical care to lead standardization of the terminologies in health care.

The ACC and AHA recognize that there are other national efforts to establish clinical data standards, and every attempt is made to harmonize newly published standards with existing standards. Writing committees are instructed to consider adopting or adapting existing nationally recognized data standards if the definitions and characteristics are validated, useful, and applicable to the set under development. In addition, the ACC and AHA are committed to continually expanding their portfolio of clinical data standards and will create new standards and update existing ones as needed to maintain their currency and promote harmonization with other standards as health information technology and clinical practice evolve.

The Privacy Rule of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, which went into effect in April 2003, heightened all practitioners' awareness of our professional commitment to safeguard our patients' privacy. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act privacy regulations specify which information elements are considered "protected health information." These elements may not be disclosed to third parties (including registries and research studies) without the patient's written permission. Protected health information may be included in databases used for healthcare operations under a data use agreement. Research studies using protected health information must be reviewed by an institutional review board or a privacy board.

We have included identifying information in all clinical data standards to facilitate uniform collection of these elements when appropriate. For example, a longitudinal clinic database may contain these elements because access is restricted to the patient's healthcare providers.

In clinical care, healthcare providers communicate with each other through a common vocabulary. In an analogous manner, the integrity of clinical research depends on firm adherence to prespecified procedures for patient enrollment and follow-up; these procedures are guaranteed through careful attention to definitions enumerated in the study design and case report forms. When data elements and definitions are standardized across studies, comparison, pooled analysis, and meta-analysis are enabled, thus deepening our understanding of individual studies.

The recent development of quality performance measurement initiatives, particularly those for which the comparison of providers and institutions is an implicit or explicit aim, has further raised awareness about the importance of clinical data standards. Indeed, a wide audience, including nonmedical professionals such as payers, regulators, and consumers, may draw conclusions about care and outcomes. To understand and compare care patterns and outcomes, the data elements that characterize them must be clearly defined, consistently used, and properly interpreted.

Hani Jneid, MD, FACC, FAHA Chair, ACC/AHA Task Force on Clinical Data Standards

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

The Task Force has been spearheading the initiative to standardize the lexicon of cardiovascular medicine to enhance the use of clinical data, improve clinical communication, optimize quality assurance and improvement, assess outcomes, enhance process improvement efforts, and facilitate clinical research, development, and analysis of registries. Because the ACC and AHA are committed to updating existing standards as needed to maintain their currency and promote harmonization with other standards as health information technology and clinical practice evolve, this document is provided as an update of the 2005 ACC/AHA key data elements and definitions for chronic heart failure.<sup>1</sup> The goal of this publication is to provide new data elements consistent with practice guidelines and updated terminology and attributes in compliance with current methodology of the Task Force<sup>2</sup> and current policies of the ACC and AHA regarding harmonization of data across organizations and disciplines.

Heart failure (HF) data standards are of critical importance to clinical providers, investigators, administrators, healthcare services and institutions, regulators, legislators, and payers more than ever as a result of: 1) increasing prevalence and burden of HF<sup>3,4</sup>; 2) increased focus on performance metrics for HF<sup>5</sup>; 3) increasing need for large data sets to examine comparative effectiveness and safety of treatment strategies in real world patients<sup>6</sup>; 4) increased recognition of healthcare disparities that require understanding of patient, healthcare delivery, and system variables<sup>7</sup>; 5) growing need for new effective preventive and treatment strategies in HF targeted for different stages or types of HF<sup>8</sup>; subgroups of interest and comorbidities requiring better classification and documentation of patient and treatment variables; 6) need for improved communication and for shared decision-making and transitions of care between different levels of care and providers<sup>9,10</sup>; 7) development of models for prediction of therapeutic benefit and outcomes<sup>11</sup>; 8) universally understandable data for individualization of therapies and management strategies for patients with complex HF by different providers; and 9) development and conduct of future registries, at both hospital and national levels, by providing a list of major variables, outcomes, and definitions.

Approximately 6.2 million persons  $\geq$ 20 years of age in the United States have HF, with approximately 1 million new HF cases diagnosed annually, and the prevalence continues to rise.<sup>3,12</sup> Despite improvements in age-adjusted HF-related survival rates between 2000 and 2012, there has been a recent increase in mortality rates for all age and sex subgroups.<sup>12–14</sup> HF remains as the primary diagnosis in >1 million hospitalizations annually, and the total cost of HF care in the United States exceeds \$30 billion annually, with over half of these costs spent on hospitalizations.<sup>15</sup> The mortality rates after hospitalization for HF remains high, at approximately 20% to 25% at 1 year, with similar mortality rates for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction or heart failure with reduced ejection fraction.<sup>16</sup>

The clinical syndrome of HF may result from different causes. Thus, despite a common syndrome of HF, different etiologies may imply different prognosis and varying treatment strategies, underlining the importance of specific data elements for emphasizing these differences in HF.8 Similarly, the syndrome of HF commonly overlaps with other cardiovascular diseases, such as coronary artery disease, hypertension, valvular disease, and primary myocardial disease, which are common causes of HF. Specifying these data elements for patients with HF is important for clinical care, performance improvement, research, and endpoints. Standardized data elements and definitions across studies can help accelerate and facilitate research in HF through dissemination and sharing of relevant information, comparisons, pooled analyses, and meta-analyses.<sup>17</sup>

In clinical care, a broad spectrum of clinicians provides a continuum of care for patients with HF, ranging from primary care/family medicine providers, HF specialists and/or cardiologists, cardiac and transplant surgeons, interventional cardiologists, electrophysiologists, advanced practice providers such as nurse practitioners and physician assistants, pharmacists, hospitalists, home healthcare providers, palliative care specialists and nurses, hospice specialists and nurses, social workers, and cardiac rehabilitation specialists to investigators, who must communicate with each other through a common vocabulary. Care of patients with HF may take place in specialized clinics delivered by a variety of providers previously mentioned, necessitating care coordination comprising common terminology with a patient-centered approach.<sup>18</sup> Furthermore, HF is a chronic problem, and patients are likely to transition through different stages of HF, which requires recognition and definition of these states with common

terminology standardized across different providers and encounters of care.

Similarly, given the recent emphasis on quality performance measurement initiatives, particularly those for which institutions and providers are compared against each other or against benchmarks, and reimbursement strategies and penalties that are attached to such metrics, the necessity for reliable, risk adjustable, and analyzable data is gaining more importance for the professional community, as well as for payers, regulators, legislators, and consumers.<sup>5,19,20</sup>

The writing committee envisions that the data elements might be useful in these broad categories:

- Clinical programs, such as HF clinics, where many clinicians work together to achieve specific goals for the care and care coordination of patients with HF.
- Transitions of care, in which patients with HF move through different locations and levels of care (ie, inpatient, outpatient [eg, home, rehabilitation center, nursing home], palliative care, and hospice) or progress through different stages of HF (Stages A to D), with providers ranging from HF specialists, cardiac transplant physicians, home healthcare or palliative care providers, and primary care providers.
- Clinical registries, for ongoing care, prospective epidemiologic and comparative effectiveness research, pre- or postmarket analysis for efficacy and safety in populations of interest.
- Clinical research, particularly prospective randomized clinical trials where eventual pooled analysis or meta-analysis is anticipated.
- Quality performance measurement initiatives, provider or institutional based or external, retrospective, or prospective.
- Organization and design of electronic medical information initiatives, such as EHRs, pharmacy databases, computerized decision support, and cloud technologies incorporating health information.
- Public health policy, healthcare coverage, insurance coverage, and legislation development to provide appropriate and timely care for patients with HF and to prevent disparities in HF care.

The data element tables are also included as an Excel file in the Online Data Supplement.

## **1.1. Special Considerations**

Several points are important to recognize regarding the scope of this document. First, given the magnitude of additional data elements that cardiac transplantation and mechanical circulatory support device therapies would entail, the writing group decided to focus on HF and not include cardiac transplantation and mechanical circulatory support data elements in detail in this document.

Second, the data elements were not differentiated for chronic HF versus acute decompensated HF; or for inpatient, outpatient, palliative care, or hospice status, because HF is a chronic condition that is not an episodic event, and a patient can transition from one status to the other through his/her life time. The writing committee considered data elements pertinent to the full range of care provided to these patients and are intended to be useful for all care venues.

Third, the data elements were not differentiated for new onset incident versus prevalent cases or number of encounters, and databases can be built and customized according to users' needs to capture such information.

Fourth, the writing committee would like to alert the readers to the existence of other documents and guidelines with which we tried to harmonize and are likely to complement the content of our document, including the "2020 AHA/ACC Key Data Elements and Definitions for Coronary Revascularization,"21 "2019 ACC/AHA/ASE Key Data Elements and Definitions for Transthoracic Echocardiography,"22 "2014 ACC/AHA Key Data Elements and Definitions for Cardiovascular Endpoint Events in Clinical Trials," 23 "2013 ACCF/AHA Guideline for the Management of Heart Failure,"24 "2017 ACC/AHA/HFSA Focused Update of the 2013 ACCF/AHA Guideline for the Management of Heart Failure,"9 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (https://www.medicare.gov/hospitalcompare/search. html), and The Joint Commission core HF performance measures; meaningful use criteria; The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality's quality indicators for HF; Get With The Guidelines and National Cardiovascular Data Registry CathPCI Registry data elements. We made every attempt to use guideline- and evidence-based definitions.

Finally, we did not include data element fields for entry of calculated risk scores, as databases can be programmed and customized to calculate risks scores according to the user's objective as different risk models can be used for different purposes.

The intent of this writing committee was not to be overly prescriptive.

## 2. METHODOLOGY

## 2.1. Writing Committee Composition

The Task Force selected the members of the writing committee. The writing committee consisted of 8 individuals with domain expertise in HF, cardiomyopathy, cardiovascular disease, outcomes assessment, medical informatics, health information management, and healthcare services research and delivery.

## **2.2. Relationships With Industry and Other Entities**

The Task Force made every effort to avoid actual or potential conflicts of interest that might arise as a result of an outside relationship or a personal, professional, or business interest of any member of the writing committee. Specifically, all members of the writing committee were required to complete and submit a disclosure form showing all such relationships that could be perceived as real or potential conflicts of interest. These statements were reviewed by the Task Force and updated when changes occurred. Authors' and peer reviewers' relationships with industry and other entities pertinent to this data standards document are disclosed in Appendixes 1 and 2, respectively. In addition, for complete transparency, the disclosure information of each writing committee member-including relationships not pertinent to this document—is available as a Supplemental Table. The work of the writing committee was supported exclusively by the AHA and ACC without commercial support. Writing committee members volunteered their time for this effort. Meetings of the writing committee were confidential and attended only by committee members and staff.

## **2.3. Review of Literature and Existing Data Definitions**

A substantial body of literature was reviewed to create this article.<sup>1,9,21–24</sup> This information was augmented by multiple peer-reviewed references listed in the tables under the column "Mapping/Source of Definition."

## **2.4. Development of Terminology Concepts**

The writing committee aggregated, reviewed, harmonized, and extended these terms to develop a controlled, semantically interoperable, machine-computable terminology set that would be usable, as appropriate, in as broad a number of contexts as possible. As necessary, the writing committee identified the contexts where individual terms required differentiation according to their proposed use (ie, research/regulatory versus clinical care contexts).

This publication was developed with the intent that it will serve as a common lexicon and base infrastructure that can be used by end users to augment work related to standardization and healthcare interoperability including, but not limited to, structural, administrative, and technical metadata development. The resulting appendixes (Appendixes 4–10) list the data element in the first column, followed by a clinical definition of the data element. The allowed responses ("permissible values") for each data element in the next column are the acceptable

"answers" for capturing the information. For data elements with multiple permissible values, a bulleted list of the permissible values is provided in the row listing the data element, followed by multiple rows listing each permissible value and corresponding permissible value definition, as needed. Where possible, clinical definitions (and clinical definitions of the corresponding permissible values) are repeated verbatim as authored by the Standardized Data Collection for Cardiovascular Trials Initiative<sup>23</sup> or as previously published in reference documents.

## 2.5. Consensus Development

The Task Force established the writing committee per the processes described in the Task Force's methodology paper.<sup>2</sup> The primary responsibility of the writing committee was to review and refine the "ACC/AHA Key Data Elements and Definitions for Measuring the Clinical Management and Outcomes of Patients With Chronic Heart Failure"<sup>1</sup> and develop a harmonized data set for coronary revascularization that will provide the attributes and other informatics formalisms required to attain interoperability of the terms. The work of the writing committee was accomplished via a series of teleconference and web conference meetings, along with extensive email correspondence. The review work was distributed among subgroups of the writing committee based on interest and expertise in the components of the terminology set. The proceedings of the workgroups were then assembled, resulting in the vocabulary and associated descriptive text in Appendixes 4-10. All members reviewed and approved the final vocabulary.

## 2.6. Relation to Other Standards

The writing committee reviewed the available published data standards, including registry data dictionaries from registries, which were specifically developed for HF. Relative to published data standards, the writing committee anticipates that this terminology set will facilitate the uniform adoption of these terms, where appropriate, by the clinical, clinical and translational research, regulatory, quality and outcomes, and EHR communities.

## 2.7. Peer Review, Public Review, and Board Approval

This document was reviewed by official reviewers nominated by ACC and AHA. To increase its applicability further, the document was posted on the ACC and AHA websites for a 30-day public comment period. This document was approved for publication by the ACC Clinical Policy Approval Committee in October 2020, by the AHA Science Advisory and Coordinating Committee in September 2020, and by the AHA Executive Committee in December 2020. The writing committee anticipates that these data standards will require review and updating in the same manner as other published guidelines, performance measures, and appropriate use criteria. The writing committee will, therefore, review the set of data elements on a periodic basis, starting with the anniversary of publication of the standards, to ascertain whether modifications should be considered.

## ACC/AHA TASK FORCE ON CLINICAL DATA STANDARDS

Hani Jneid, MD, FACC, FAHA, Chair; Srinath Adusumalli, MD, MSc, FACC\*; Sana Al-Khatib, MD, MHS, FACC, FAHA\*; H. Vernon Anderson, MD, FACC\*; Deepak L. Bhatt, MD, MPH, FACC, FAHA; Biykem Bozkurt, MD, PhD, FACC, FAHA\*t; Bruce E. Bray, MD, FACC; Mauricio G. Cohen, MD, FACC; Monica Colvin, MD, MS, FAHA; Garth Nigel Graham, MD, FACC\*; Nasrien Ibrahim, MD, FACC, FAHA; Corrine Y. Jurgens, PhD, RN, ANP, FAHA; David P. Kao, MD\*; Arnav Kumar, MBBS; Leo Lopez, MD, FACC, FAHA\*; Nidhi Madan, MD, MPH; Amgad N. Makaryus, MD, FACC; Gregory M. Marcus, MD, FACC, FAHA\*; Paul Muntner, PhD, FAHA; Hitesh Raheja, MD\*; Jennifer Rymer, MD\*; Kevin Shah, MD, FACC\*; April W. Simon, RN, MSN; Nadia R. Sutton, MD, MPH, FACC; James E. Tcheng, MD, FACC\*; William S. Weintraub, MD, MACC, FAHA†; Emily Zeitler, MD, MHS, FACC\*

## PRESIDENTS AND STAFF

## American College of Cardiology

Athena Poppas, MD, FACC, President

Cathleen C. Gates, Chief Executive Officer

- John S. Rumsfeld, MD, PhD, FACC, Chief Science Officer and Chief Innovation Officer
- Lara Slattery, Division Vice President, Clinical Registry and Accreditation

Grace D. Ronan, Team Lead, Clinical Policy Publication Timothy W. Schutt, MA, Clinical Policy Analyst

### American College of Cardiology/ American Heart Association

Abdul R. Abdullah, MD, Director, Guideline Science and Methodology

Kathleen LaPoint, MS, Clinical Healthcare Data Manager

### American Heart Association

Mitchell S.V. Elkind, MD, MS, FAAN, FAHA, President Nancy Brown, Chief Executive Officer

\*Former Task Force member; current member during the writing effort. +Former Task Force Chair during this writing effort.

- Mariell Jessup, MD, FAHA, Chief Science and Medical Officer
- Radhika Rajgopal Singh, PhD, Vice President, Office of Science, Medicine and Health
- Jody Hundley, Production and Operations Manager, Scientific Publications, Office of Science Operations

#### **ARTICLE INFORMATION**

This document was approved by the American College of Cardiology Clinical Policy Approval Committee in October 2020, by the American Heart Association Science Advisory and Coordinating Committee in September 2020, and by the American Heart Association Executive Committee in December 2020.

Appendix 4 includes data elements used to describe congenital heart disease obtained from the International Paediatric and Congenital Cardiac Code (IPCCC) as published by the International Society for Nomenclature of Paediatric and Congenital Heart Disease (ISNPCHD) (https://ipccc.net/).

Supplemental materials (Data Supplement [Appendix 4 in an Excel file] and a Comprehensive RWI table) are available with this article at https://www. ahajournals.org/doi/suppl/10.1161/HCQ.00000000000000102

This article has been copublished in the Journal of the American College of Cardiology.

Copies: This document is available on the websites of the American College of Cardiology (www.acc.org) and the American Heart Association (professional.heart.org). A copy of the document is also available at https:// professional.heart.org/statements by selecting the "Guidelines & Statements" button. To purchase additional reprints, call 215-356-2721 or email Meredith. Edelman@wolterskluwer.com.

The expert peer review of AHA-commissioned documents (eg, scientific statements, clinical practice guidelines, systematic reviews) is conducted by the AHA Office of Science Operations. For more on AHA statements and guidelines development, visit https://professional.heart.org/statements. Select the "Guidelines & Statements" drop-down menu near the top of the webpage, then click "Publication Development."

Permissions: Multiple copies, modification, alteration, enhancement, and/ or distribution of this document are not permitted without the express permission of the American Heart Association. Instructions for obtaining permission are located at https://www.heart.org/permissions. A link to the "Copyright Permissions Request Form" appears in the second paragraph (https://www.heart. org/en/about-us/statements-and-policies/copyright-request-form).

#### REFERENCES

- Radford MJ, Arnold JM, Bennett SJ, et al. ACC/AHA key data elements and definitions for measuring the clinical management and outcomes of patients with chronic heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Heart Failure Clinical Data Standards). Circulation. 2005;112:1888–916.
- Hendel RC, Bozkurt B, Fonarow GC, et al. ACC/AHA 2013 methodology for developing clinical data standards: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards. Circulation. 2014;129:2346–57.
- Benjamin EJ, Muntner P, Alonso A, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics—2019 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2019;139:e56–528.
- 4. Heidenreich PA, Trogdon JG, Khavjou OA, et al. Forecasting the future of cardiovascular disease in the United States: a policy statement from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2011;123:933–44.
- Bonow RO, Ganiats TG, Beam CT, et al. ACCF/AHA/AMA-PCPI 2011 performance measures for adults with heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Performance Measures and the American Medical Association-Physician Consortium for Performance Improvement. Circulation. 2012;125:2382–401.
- Eapen ZJ, McBroom AJ, Gray R, et al. Priorities for comparative effectiveness reviews in cardiovascular disease. Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes. 2013;6:139–47.
- 7. Pinney SP. Disparities in heart failure care: now is the time to focus on health care delivery. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;64:808–10.

- Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook J, et al. Current diagnostic and treatment strategies for specific dilated cardiomyopathies: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2016;134:e579–646.
- Yancy CW, Jessup M, Bozkurt B, et al. 2017 ACC/AHA/HFSA focused update of the 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines and the Heart Failure Society of America. Circulation. 2017;136:e137–61.
- Allen LA, Stevenson LW, Grady KL, et al. Decision making in advanced heart failure: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2012;125:1928–52.
- Aaronson KD, Cowger J. Heart failure prognostic models: why bother? Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:6–9.
- Benjamin EJ, Blaha MJ, Chiuve SE, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics—2017 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2017;135:e146–603.
- Kochanek KD, Murphy SL, Xu J, et al. Deaths: final data for 2014 Natl Vital Stat Rep. 2016;65:1–122.
- Ni H, Xu J. Recent trends in heart failure-related mortality: United States, 2000–2014. NCHS Data Brief. 2015:1–8.
- Go AS, Mozaffarian D, Roger VL, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics—2013 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2013;127:e6–245.
- Bhatia RS, Tu JV, Lee DS, et al. Outcome of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction in a population-based study. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:260–9.
- Anderson HV, Weintraub WS, Radford MJ, et al. Standardized cardiovascular data for clinical research, registries, and patient care: a report from the Data Standards Workgroup of the National Cardiovascular Research Infrastructure project. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;61:1835–46.
- Riegel B, Moser DK, Anker SD, et al. State of the science: promoting selfcare in persons with heart failure: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2009;120:1141–63.
- Jencks SF, Cuerdon T, Burwen DR, et al. Quality of medical care delivered to Medicare beneficiaries: a profile at state and national levels. JAMA. 2000;284:1670–6.
- Institute of Medicine (US). Committee on Quality of Health Care in America. Crossing the quality chasm: a new health system for the 21st century. Washington, DC: National Academies Press (US); 2001.
- Dehmer GJ, Badhwar V, Bermudez EA, et al. 2020 AHA/ACC key data elements and definitions for coronary revascularization: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Clinical Data Standards for Coronary Revascularization). Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes. 2020;13:e000059.
- 22. Douglas PS, Carabello BA, Lang RM, et al. 2019 ACC/AHA/ASE key data elements and definitions for transthoracic echocardiography: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Clinical Data Standards for Transthoracic Echocardiography) and the American Society of Echocardiography. Circ Cardiovasc Imaging. 2019;12:e000027.
- 23. Hicks KA, Tcheng JE, Bozkurt B, et al. 2014 ACC/AHA key data elements and definitions for cardiovascular endpoint events in clinical trials: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Cardiovascular Endpoints Data Standards). Circulation. 2015;132:302–61.
- Yancy CW, Jessup M, Bozkurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2013;128:e240–327.
- 25. National Cancer Institute. NCI thesaurus. Available at: https://ncit.nci.nih. gov/ncitbrowser/. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- American Diabetes Association. 2. Classification and diagnosis of diabetes: standards of medical care in diabetes–2018. Diabetes Care. 2018;41:S13–27.
- 27. Kitabchi AE, Umpierrez GE, Miles JM, et al. Hyperglycemic crises in adult patients with diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2009;32:1335–43.
- American Heart Association. Get With The Guidelines–Heart Failure. Available at: https://www.heart.org/en/professional/quality-improvement/ get-with-the-guidelines/get-with-the-guidelines-heart-failure. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- 29. American Diabetes Association. Standards of medical care in diabetes-2020. Diabetes Care. 2019;43:S1-212.
- Whelton PK, Carey RM, Aronow WS, et al. 2017 ACC/AHA/AAPA/ABC/ ACPM/AGS/APhA/ASH/ASPC/NMA/PCNA guideline for the prevention,

detection, evaluation, and management of high blood pressure in adults: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2018;138:e484–594.

- Grundy SM, Stone NJ, Bailey AL, et al. 2018 AHA/ACC/AACVPR/AAPA/ ABC/ACPM/ADA/AGS/APhA/ASPC/NLA/PCNA guideline on the management of blood cholesterol: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2019;139:e1082–143.
- Arnett DK, Blumenthal RS, Albert MA, et al. 2019 ACC/AHA guideline on the primary prevention of cardiovascular disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2019;140:e596–646.
- 33. Alberti KG, Eckel RH, Grundy SM, et al. Harmonizing the metabolic syndrome: a joint interim statement of the International Diabetes Federation Task Force on Epidemiology and Prevention; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; American Heart Association; World Heart Federation; International Atherosclerosis Society; and International Association for the Study of Obesity. Circulation. 2009;120:1640–5.
- Barua RS, Rigotti NA, Benowitz NL, et al. 2018 ACC expert consensus decision pathway on tobacco cessation treatment: a report of the American College of Cardiology Task Force on Clinical Expert Consensus Documents. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2018;72:3332–65.
- 35. US Department of Health and Human Services. E-Cigarette use among youth and young adults: a report of the surgeon general. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health, 2016
- 36. National Center for Health Statistics. National health interview survey. Prevalence of current cigarette smoking among adults aged 18 and over: United States, 1997–September 2017, Sample Adult Core Component. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhis/earlyrelease/ EarlyRelease201803\_08.pdf. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- Institute of Medicine Committee on Secondhand Smoke Exposure and Acute Coronary Events. Secondhand smoke exposure and cardiovascular effects: making sense of the evidence. Washington, DC: National Academies Press (US); 2010.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Alcohol use and your health. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/alcohol/fact-sheets/alcohol-use.htm. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- World Health Organization. The alcohol, smoking and substance involvement screening test (ASSIST): manual for use in Primary Care. Available at: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/978924159938-2. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- 40. Cannon CP, Brindis RG, Chaitman BR, et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA key data elements and definitions for measuring the clinical management and outcomes of patients with acute coronary syndromes and coronary artery disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Acute Coronary Syndromes and Coronary Artery Disease Clinical Data Standards). Circulation. 2013;127:1052–89.
- 41. Fihn SD, Gardin JM, Abrams J, et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA/ACP/AATS/ PCNA/SCAI/STS guideline for the diagnosis and management of patients with stable ischemic heart disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines, and the American College of Physicians, American Association for Thoracic Surgery, Preventive Cardiovascular Nurses Association, Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, and Society of Thoracic Surgeons. Circulation. 2012;126:e354–471.
- 42. Anderson JL, Adams CD, Antman EM, et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA focused update incorporated into the ACCF/AHA 2007 guidelines for the management of patients with unstable angina/non–ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/ American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2013;127:e663–828.
- 43. Campeau L. The Canadian Cardiovascular Society grading of angina pectoris revisited 30 years later. Can J Cardiol. 2002;18:371–9.
- American College of Cardiology. ASCVD Risk Estimator Plus. Available at: http://tools.acc.org/ASCVD-Risk-Estimator-Plus/#!/calculate/estimate/. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- Thygesen K, Alpert JS, Jaffe AS, et al. Fourth universal definition of myocardial infarction (2018). Circulation. 2018;138:e618–51.

- Hillis LD, Smith PK, Anderson JL, et al. 2011 ACCF/AHA guideline for coronary artery bypass graft surgery: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2011;124:e652–735.
- 47. Levine GN, Bates ER, Blankenship JC, et al. 2011 ACCF/AHA/SCAI guideline for percutaneous coronary intervention: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines and the Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions. Circulation. 2011;124:e574–651.
- Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Broderick JP, et al. An updated definition of stroke for the 21st century: a statement for healthcare professionals from the American Heart Association/American Stroke Association. Stroke. 2013;44:2064–89.
- Hicks KA, Mahaffey KW, Mehran R, et al. 2017 Cardiovascular and stroke endpoint definitions for clinical trials. Circulation. 2018;137:961–72.
- National Cardiovascular Data Registry. CathPCI Registry Coder's Data Dictionary Supplement v5.0. Available at: https://www.ncdr.com/ WebNCDR/docs/default-source/cathpci-v5.0-documents/cathpciregistry-v5-dynamic-lists\_8-8-17.pdf?sfvrsn=6816de9f\_25. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- Society of Thoracic Surgeons. Online STS Adult Cardiac Surgery Risk Calculator. Available at: http://riskcalc.sts.org/stswebriskcalc/calculate. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- 52. Creager MA, Belkin M, Bluth EI, et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA/ACR/SCAI/ SIR/STS/SVM/SVN/SVS key data elements and definitions for peripheral atherosclerotic vascular disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Data Standards (Writing Committee to Develop Clinical Data Standards for Peripheral Atherosclerotic Vascular Disease). Circulation. 2012;125:395–467.
- January CT, Wann LS, Alpert JS, et al. 2014 AHA/ACC/HRS guideline for the management of patients with atrial fibrillation: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. Circulation. 2014;130:e199–267.
- 54. Al-Khatib SM, Stevenson WG, Ackerman MJ, et al. 2017 AHA/ACC/HRS guideline for management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. Circulation. 2018;138:e272–391.
- Veerakul G, Nademanee K. What is the sudden death syndrome in Southeast Asian males? Cardiol Rev. 2000;8:90–5.
- World Health Organization. COVID-19 coding in ICD-10. Available at: https://www.who.int/classifications/icd/COVID-19-coding-icd10.pdf? ua=1. Accessed October 26, 2020.

- Hendren NS, Drazner MH, Bozkurt B, et al. Description and proposed management of the acute COVID-19 cardiovascular syndrome. Circulation. 2020;141:1903–14.
- Bikdeli B, Madhavan MV, Jimenez D, et al. COVID-19 and thrombotic or thromboembolic disease: implications for prevention, antithrombotic therapy, and follow-up. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2020;75:2950– 2973.
- 59. Poissy J, Goutay J, Caplan M, et al. Pulmonary embolism in patients with COVID-19: awareness of an increased prevalence. Circulation. 2020;142:184–6.
- Oxley TJ, Mocco J, Majidi S, et al. Large-vessel stroke as a presenting feature of Covid-19 in the young. N Engl J Med. 2020;382:e60.
- Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu Y, et al. Clinical characteristics of coronavirus disease 2019 in China. N Engl J Med. 2020;382:1708–20.
- Haberman R, Axelrad J, Chen A, et al. Covid-19 in immune-mediated inflammatory diseases–case series from New York. N Engl J Med. 2020;383:85–88.
- 63. Guzik TJ, Mohiddin SA, Dimarco A, et al. COVID-19 and the cardiovascular system: implications for risk assessment, diagnosis, and treatment options. Cardiovasc Res. 2020;116:1666–87.
- Connors JM, Levy JH. COVID-19 and its implications for thrombosis and anticoagulation. Blood. 2020;135:2033–40.
- Jin M, Tong Q. Rhabdomyolysis as potential late complication associated with COVID-19. Emerg Infect Dis. 2020;26:1618–20.
- Mao L, Jin H, Wang M, et al. Neurologic manifestations of hospitalized patients with coronavirus disease 2019 in Wuhan, China. JAMA Neurol. 2020;77:683–90.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). Symptoms of coronavirus. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/ coronavirus/2019-ncov/symptoms-testing/symptoms.html. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Pneumococcal disease. Pneumococcal vaccination. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/ vaccination.html. Accessed October 26, 2020.
- Sundaram V, Fang JC. Gastrointestinal and liver issues in heart failure. Circulation. 2016;133:1696–703.
- Hajduk AM, Kiefe CI, Person SD, et al. Cognitive change in heart failure: a systematic review. Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes. 2013;6:451–60.
- Felker GM, Kiefe LK, O'Connor CM. A standardized definition of ischemic cardiomyopathy for use in clinical research. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;39:210–8.
- Hansen JE, Sue DY, Wasserman K. Predicted values for clinical exercise testing. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1984;129:S49–55.
- Wasserman K, Hansen JE, Sue DY, et al. Principles of Exercise Testing and Interpretation: Including Pathophysiology and Clinical Applications. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins; 1999.

| Committee<br>Member             | Employment   | Consultant | Speakers<br>Bureau | Ownership/<br>Partnership/<br>Principal | Personal<br>Research | Institutional,<br>Organiza-<br>tional, or<br>Other Finan-<br>cial Benefit | Expert<br>Witness |
|---------------------------------|--|------------|--------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| Biykem Bozkurt,<br>Co-Chair     | Baylor College of Medicine—Mary<br>and Gordon Cain Chair Professor<br>of Medicine and Director, Winters<br>Center for Heart Failure Research;<br>Michael E. DeBakey VA Medical<br>Center—Chief, Cardiology Section               | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| Ray E. Hershberger,<br>Co-Chair | Ohio State University, Wexner<br>Medical Center—Professor of<br>Medicine, Cardiovascular Medicine<br>and Human Genetics, and Director,<br>Division of Human Genetics   | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| Javed Butler                    | University of Mississippi, Medical<br>Center—Professor   | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| Kathleen L. Grady               | Northwestern University—Professor<br>of Surgery and Medicine, Fein-<br>berg School of Medicine and<br>Northwestern Memorial Hospital;<br>Bluhm Cardiovascular Institute—<br>Administrative Director, Center for<br>Heart Failure | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| Ed Havranek*                    | Denver Health Medical Center—<br>Director of Medicine  | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| Paul A. Heidenreich             | Stanford University School of<br>Medicine—Professor of Medicine<br>and Professor of Health Research<br>and Policy  | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| Maria Lizza Isler               | AHA—Interoperability Project<br>Manager  | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| James K. Kirklin                | University of Alabama at Birming-<br>ham—Professor of Surgery, Division<br>of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Di-<br>rector, Kirklin Institute for Research<br>in Surgical Outcomes (KIRSO)   | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |
| William S.<br>Weintraub         | MedStar Heart & Vascular Insti-<br>tute—Director, Outcomes Research;<br>Georgetown University—Professor<br>of Medicine   | None       | None               | None                                    | None                 | None  | None              |

| Appendix 1. Author Relationships With Industry and Other Entities (Relevant)—2021 ACC/AHA Key Data Elements and Definitions for Heart Failur | Appendix 1. | Author Relationships With Indust | and Other Entities (Relevant)—2021 ACC/AHA Ke | y Data Elements and Definitions for Heart Failure |
|--|-------------|----------------------------------|---|---|
|--|-------------|----------------------------------|---|---|

This table represents the relationships of committee members with industry and other entities that were determined to be relevant to this document. These relationships were reviewed and updated in conjunction with all meetings and/or conference calls of the writing committee during the document development process. The table does not necessarily reflect relationships with industry at the time of publication. A person is deemed to have a significant interest in a business if the interest represents ownership of  $\geq$ 5% of the voting stock or share of the business entity, or ownership of  $\geq$ 55000 of the fair market value of the business entity; or if funds received by the person from the business entity exceed 5% of the person's gross income for the previous year. Relationships that exist with no financial benefit are also included for the purpose of transparency. Relationships in this table are modest unless otherwise noted. According to the ACC/AHA, a person has a *relevant* relationship *I*: a) the *relationship or interest* relates to the same or similar subject matter, intellectual property or asset, topic, or issue addressed in the *document;* or b) the *company/entity* (with whom the relationship exists) makes a drug, drug class, or device addressed in the *document,* or makes a competing drug or device addressed in the *document,* or c) the *person* or a *member of the person's household,* has a reasonable potential for financial, professional or other personal gain or loss as a result of the issues/content addressed in the *document.* 

\*Dr. Havranek resigned from the writing committee in February 2019. The writing committee thanks him for his contributions, which were extremely beneficial to the development of the draft.

ACC indicates American College of Cardiology; AHA, American Heart Association; and VA, Veterans Affairs.

| Reviewer                  | Representation   | Employment   | Consultant  | Speakers<br>Bureau | Ownership/<br>Partnership/<br>Principal | Personal<br>Research  | Institutional,<br>Organizational,<br>or Other<br>Financial Benefit   | Expert<br>Witness |
|---------------------------|--|--|---|--------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Adam<br>DeVore            | Official<br>Reviewer—<br>AHA   | Duke University<br>School of Medicine—<br>Assistant Professor<br>of Medicine, Division<br>of Cardiology; Duke<br>Clinical Research<br>Institute—Member                                     | <ul> <li>Amgen</li> <li>AstraZeneca<br/>Pharmaceuticals</li> <li>Bayer Healthcare<br/>Pharmaceuticals*</li> <li>InnaMed</li> <li>LivaNova</li> <li>Mardil Medical</li> <li>Novartis*</li> <li>Procyrion</li> <li>scPharmaceuticals</li> <li>Zoll</li> </ul> | None               | None                                    | <ul> <li>AHA*</li> <li>Amgen*</li> <li>AstraZeneca*</li> <li>Bayer Health-<br/>care Pharma-<br/>ceuticals</li> <li>Intra-Cellular<br/>Therapies</li> <li>Luitpold Phar-<br/>maceuticals</li> <li>Merck &amp; Co.</li> <li>NHLBI*</li> <li>Novartis*</li> <li>PCORI</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>NHLBI‡</li> <li>PCORI‡</li> <li>Intra-Cellular<br/>Therapies‡</li> </ul>  | None              |
| Gregg C.<br>Fonarow       | Official Reviewer<br>—ACC Clinical<br>Policy Approval<br>Committee;<br>Content Re-<br>viewer | UCLA—Professor of<br>Medicine  | <ul> <li>Abbott<br/>Laboratories*</li> <li>Amgen*</li> <li>CHF Solutions</li> <li>Edwards<br/>Lifesciences</li> <li>Janssen</li> <li>Medtronic</li> <li>Merck</li> <li>Novartis*</li> <li>Regeneron</li> </ul>  | • Novar-<br>tis*   | None                                    | <ul> <li>Medtronic</li> <li>NHLBI*</li> <li>Novartis*</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>ACC/AHA<br/>Task Force on<br/>Performance<br/>Measurest</li> <li>ACTION<br/>Registry GWTG<br/>Steering Com-<br/>mittee Chairt</li> <li>AHA Consumer<br/>Health Quality<br/>Coordinating<br/>Committeet</li> <li>JAMA<br/>Cardiologyt</li> <li>Steering Com-<br/>mittee GWTGt</li> </ul> | None              |
| Corrine Y.<br>Jurgens     | Official Reviewer<br>—ACC/AHA<br>Task Force on<br>Data Standards                             | Boston College—<br>Associate Professor;<br>Stony Brook University<br>School of Nursing—<br>Associate Professor,<br>Emeritus  | None  | None               | None                                    | None  | • HFSA†  | None              |
| Daniel J.<br>Levine       | Official Reviewer<br>—ACC Board of<br>Governors  | Lifespan Physician<br>Group—Director, Ad-<br>vanced Heart Failure<br>Program; The Warren<br>Alpert Medical School<br>of Brown University—<br>Clinical Associate Pro-<br>fessor of Medicine | None  | None               | None                                    | None  | <ul> <li>NIH‡</li> <li>Novartis‡</li> <li>Sanofi‡</li> <li>St. Jude<br/>Medical‡</li> </ul>  | None              |
| Kavita<br>Sharma          | Official<br>Reviewer<br>—AHA   | JHU School of<br>Medicine—Assistant<br>Professor of Medicine;<br>JHU Heart Failure with<br>Preserved Ejection<br>Fraction Program—<br>Director   | Novartis  | • Novartis         | None                                    | • AHA*  | <ul> <li>Pfizer (King<br/>Pharmaceuti-<br/>cals)‡</li> <li>Novartis‡</li> <li>St. Luke's<br/>Hospital‡</li> </ul>  | None              |
| H.<br>Vernon<br>Anderson  | Content<br>Reviewer  | University of Texas<br>Health Science Center<br>at Houston McGovern<br>Medical School—<br>Professor of Medicine,<br>Cardiology   | <ul> <li>Accreditation for<br/>Cardiovascular<br/>Excellence</li> <li>American Medical<br/>Foundation for<br/>Education*</li> </ul>   | None               | None                                    | None  | • None   | None              |
| Maria<br>Rosa<br>Costanzo | Content<br>Reviewer  | Advocate Heart<br>Institute—Medical<br>Director, Heart Failure<br>Research; Edward Hospi-<br>tal Center for Advanced<br>Heart Failure—Medical<br>Director                                  | <ul> <li>Abbott Laborato-<br/>ries</li> <li>CHF Solutions</li> <li>Respicardia</li> </ul>   | None               | None                                    | • Novartis†   | <ul> <li>CHF Solutions*</li> <li>Abbott Laboratories*</li> </ul>   | None              |

## Appendix 2. Reviewer Relationships With Industry and Other Entities (Comprehensive)—2021 ACC/AHA Key Data Elements and Definitions for Heart Failure

| Reviewer                      | Representation      | Employment  | Consultant  | Speakers<br>Bureau | Ownership/<br>Partnership/<br>Principal | Personal<br>Research   | Institutional,<br>Organizational,<br>or Other<br>Financial Benefit                               | Expert<br>Witness   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|--------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Akshay<br>Desai               | Content<br>Reviewer | Harvard Medical<br>School—Associate<br>Professor of Medi-<br>cine; Brigham and<br>Women's Hospital—<br>Associate Physician  | <ul> <li>Abbot<br/>Laboratories*</li> <li>Alnylam*</li> <li>Amgen*</li> <li>AstraZeneca Pharmaceuticals*</li> <li>Biofourmis*</li> <li>Boehringer Ingelheim Pharmaceuticals</li> <li>Boston Scientific*</li> <li>Corvidia<br/>Therapeutics*</li> <li>DalCor Pharmaceuticals*</li> <li>Merck &amp; Co.</li> <li>Novartis*</li> <li>Regeneron*</li> <li>Relypsa*</li> </ul> | None               | None                                    | <ul> <li>Alnylam*</li> <li>AstraZeneca<br/>Pharmaceuti-<br/>cals*</li> <li>Bayer Health-<br/>care Pharma-<br/>ceuticals†</li> <li>MyoKardia†</li> <li>Novartis*</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Baim Institute<br/>for Clinical<br/>Research*</li> <li>TIMI Study<br/>Group*</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Defen-<br/>dant, car-<br/>diomy-<br/>opathy,<br/>2019</li> <li>Plaintiff,<br/>out-of-<br/>hospital<br/>cardiac<br/>arrest,<br/>2018</li> </ul> |
| Lee<br>Goldberg               | Content<br>Reviewer | University of Pennsylva-<br>nia—Professor of Medi-<br>cine; Vice Chair for In-<br>formatics, Department<br>of Medicine; Section<br>Chief, Advanced Heart<br>Failure and Cardiac<br>Transplant     | <ul><li>Abbott<br/>Laboratories</li><li>Respicardia</li></ul>   | None               | None                                    | <ul><li>Respicardia†</li><li>NIH</li></ul>   | None   | None  |
| Nke-<br>chinyere<br>N. Ijioma | Content<br>Reviewer | Mayo Clinic—Cardi-<br>ologist, Department<br>of Cardiovascular<br>Medicine  | None  | None               | None                                    | None   | None   | None  |
| Anuradha<br>Lala-<br>Trindade | Content<br>Reviewer | Mount Sinai Health<br>System—Assistant Pro-<br>fessor, Medicine, and<br>Population Health Sci-<br>ence And Policy; NHLBI<br>Cardiothoracic Surgery<br>Network—Director,<br>Heart Failure Research | None  | None               | None                                    | None   | <ul> <li>Zoll</li> <li>American<br/>Regent‡</li> <li>NHLBI‡</li> </ul>                           | None  |
| Gurusher<br>Panjrath          | Content<br>Reviewer | George Washington<br>School of Medicine<br>& Health Sciences—<br>Associate Professor of<br>Medicine, and Director,<br>Advanced Heart Failure<br>and Mechanical Circu-<br>latory Support Program   | None  | • Pfizer*          | None                                    | None   | <ul> <li>Abbott<br/>Laboratories‡</li> <li>HFSA†</li> </ul>                                      | None  |
| Pamela<br>N.<br>Peterson      | Content<br>Reviewer | University of Colorado<br>Anschutz Medical<br>Campus—Professor of<br>Medicine, Cardiology   | • AHA*  | None               | None                                    | • NHLBI†   | None   | None  |

This table represents all relationships of reviewers with industry and other entities that were reported at the time of peer review, including those not deemed to be relevant to this document, at the time this document was under review. The table does not necessarily reflect relationships with industry at the time of publication. A person is deemed to have a significant interest in a business if the interest represents ownership of  $\geq$ 5% of the voting stock or share of the business entity, or ownership of  $\geq$ 55000 of the fair market value of the business entity; or if funds received by the person from the business entity exceed 5% of the person's gross income for the previous year. Relationships that exist with no financial benefit are also included for the purpose of transparency. Relationships in this table are modest unless otherwise noted. Names are listed in alphabetical order within each category of review. Please refer to https://www.acc.org/guidelines/about-guidelines-and-clinical-documents/relationships-with-industry-policy for definitions of disclosure categories or additional information about the ACC/AHA Disclosure Policy for Writing Committees.

\*Significant relationship.

†No financial benefit.

\*This disclosure was entered under the Clinical Trial Enroller category in the ACC's disclosure system. To appear in this category, the author acknowledges that there is no direct or institutional relationship with the trial sponsor as defined in the ACC/AHA Disclosure Policy for Writing Committees.

ACC indicates American College of Cardiology; AHA, American Heart Association; GWTG, Get With The Guidelines; HFSA, Heart Failure Society of America; JAMA, Journal of the American Medical Association; JHU, Johns Hopkins University; NHLBI, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; NIH, National Institutes of Health; PCORI, Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute; TIMI, Thrombolysis in Myocardial Infarction; and UCLA, University of California–Los Angeles.

#### Appendix 3. Abbreviations

| ACC                     | American College of Cardiology   |
|-------------------------|--|
| АНА                     | American Heart Association   |
| CMS                     | Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services   |
| СРТ                     | Current Procedural Terminology   |
| EHR                     | electronic health record   |
| HF                      | heart failure  |
| HFpEF                   | heart failure with preserved ejection fraction   |
| HFrEF                   | heart failure with reduced ejection fraction   |
| ICD-10                  | International Statistical Classification of Diseases<br>and Related Health Problems, 10th revision   |
| NCDR                    | National Cardiovascular Data Registry  |
| TJC                     | The Joint Commission   |
| HFrEF<br>ICD-10<br>NCDR | heart failure with reduced ejection fraction<br>International Statistical Classification of Disea<br>and Related Health Problems, 10th revision<br>National Cardiovascular Data Registry |

#### Appendix 4. Medical History

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional<br>Notes  |
|---------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| Date of event | The date an event occurred  | • Date, in mm/dd/yyyy   |   |  | The format mm/<br>dd/yyyy is com-<br>monly used<br>in the United<br>States. Other<br>formats used<br>to capture date<br>include dd/mm/<br>yyyy and yyyy-<br>mm-dd. |
| Diabetes      | A metabolic disorder char-<br>acterized by abnormally<br>high blood sugar levels due<br>to diminished production<br>of insulin or insulin resis-<br>tance/desensitization.<br>American Diabetes Asso-<br>ciation criteria for diabetes<br>mellitus includes the docu-<br>mentation of the following:<br>• HbA1c ≥6.5%; or<br>• Fasting plasma glu-<br>cose ≥126 mg/dL (7.0<br>mmol/L); or<br>• 2-h plasma glucose ≥200<br>mg/dL (11.1 mmol/L)<br>during an oral glucose<br>tolerance test; or<br>• In a patient with classic<br>symptoms of hypergly-<br>cemia or hypergly-<br>cemia or hypergly-<br>cemia or hyperglycemic<br>crisis, a random plasma<br>glucose ≥200 mg/dL<br>(11.1 mmol/L) | <ul> <li>Type 1 diabetes</li> <li>Type 2 diabetes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C2985 <sup>25</sup><br>American Diabetes<br>Association. 2. Clas-<br>sification and diagnosis<br>of diabetes: standards<br>of medical care in dia-<br>betes–2018. Diabetes<br>Care. 2018;41:S13-27. <sup>26</sup> | This does not in-<br>clude gestational<br>diabetes.  |
|               |   | Type 1 diabetes   | Type 1 diabetes is an autoim-<br>mune disease in which the<br>body does not produce insulin.  |  |  |
|               |   | Type 2 diabetes   | Type 2 diabetes is a form of<br>diabetes that is characterized by<br>high blood sugar, insulin resis-<br>tance, and relative lack of insulin. |  |  |
|               |   | No  | No history of diabetes  |  |  |
|               |   | Unknown   |   |  |  |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                         | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional<br>Notes |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---------------------|
| Acutely<br>decompensated<br>diabetes | An emergency condition<br>in which blood glucose<br>level is extremely high                 | <ul> <li>Diabetic ketoacidosis</li> <li>Hyperosmolar hyper-<br/>glycemic nonketotic<br/>syndrome</li> </ul>                        |   | Kitabchi AE, Umpier-<br>rez GE, Miles JM, et al.<br>Hyperglycemic crises in<br>adult patients with dia-<br>betes. Diabetes Care.<br>2009;32:1335-43. <sup>27</sup>   |                     |
|                                      |   | Diabetic ketoacidosis  | Diabetic ketoacidosis is char-<br>acterized by uncontrolled<br>hyperglycemia, metabolic aci-<br>dosis, and increased total body<br>ketone concentration.  |  |                     |
|                                      |   | Hyperosmolar hyper-<br>glycemic nonketotic<br>syndrome   | Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic syn-<br>drome is characterized by severe<br>hyperglycemia, hyperosmolality,<br>and dehydration in the absence<br>of significant ketoacidosis.  |  |                     |
| Diabetes duration                    | Duration since first diag-<br>nosis of diabetes   | <ul> <li>Newly diagnosed</li> <li>&lt;5 y</li> <li>5-10 y</li> <li>10 to &lt;20 y</li> <li>≥20 y</li> </ul>                        |   | American Heart As-<br>sociation. Get With The<br>Guidelines–Heart Failure.<br>Available at: https://www.<br>heart.org/en/professional/<br>quality-improvement/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>heart-failure. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>28</sup> |                     |
| Diabetes treatment                   | A therapeutic modality<br>used to aid in the man-<br>agement of an individual's<br>diabetes | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Diet</li> <li>Oral</li> <li>Insulin</li> <li>Noninsulin subcutaneous medication</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C99532 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
|                                      |   | None   | No treatment for diabetes   |  |                     |
|                                      |   | Diet   | Diet treatment  |  |                     |
|                                      |   | Oral   | Treatment with oral agent<br>(includes oral agent with or<br>without diet treatment)  |  |                     |
|                                      |   | Insulin  | A synthetic or animal-derived<br>form of insulin used in the treat-<br>ment of diabetes mellitus. Thera-<br>peutic insulin is formulated to be<br>short-, intermediate-, and long-<br>acting in order to individualize an<br>insulin regimen according to indi-<br>vidual differences in glucose and<br>insulin metabolism. Therapeutic<br>insulin metabolism. Therapeutic<br>insulin metabolism. Therapeutic<br>insulin may be derived from<br>porcine, bovine, or recombinant<br>sources. Endogenous human in-<br>sulin, a pancreatic hormone com-<br>posed of 2 polypeptide chains, is<br>important for the normal metab-<br>olism of carbohydrates, proteins,<br>and fats and has anabolic effects<br>on many types of tissues. |  |                     |
|                                      |   | Noninsulin subcutane-<br>ous medication  | Includes GLP-1 agonists, which<br>stimulate insulin release and inhibit<br>glucagon release, and amylin ana-<br>logs, which slow gastric emptying,<br>regulate postprandial glucagon,<br>and decrease of food intake  |  |                     |
|                                      |   | Unknown  | Diabetes treatment unknown  |  |                     |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                   | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--|
| Oral diabetes medica-<br>tions | Types of oral therapeutic<br>medications for diabetes   | (Multi-select)<br>• Metformin<br>• Sulfonylurea<br>• Thiazolidinediones<br>• GLP-1 agonists<br>• DPP-4 inhibitors<br>• SGLT-2 inhibitors<br>• Other<br>• None<br>• Unknown |   |   | Because differ-<br>ent oral agents<br>have differen-<br>tial effects on<br>development<br>of HF and<br>outcomes in<br>established HF<br>patients, we<br>recommend<br>data capture<br>separately for<br>each agent. |
|                                |   | Metformin  | An agent belonging to the<br>biguanide class of antidiabetics<br>with antihyperglycemic activity  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C61612 <sup>25</sup>   |  |
|                                |   | Sulfonylurea   | Sulfonamide urea derivatives<br>with antihyperglycemic activity<br>that induce secretion of insulin<br>to increase glucose uptake<br>from the blood | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C97936 <sup>25</sup>   |  |
|                                |   | Thiazolidinediones   | Insulin-sensitizing agents that<br>overcome insulin resistance by<br>activation of the PPAR-gamma   | UMLS CUI C1257987   |  |
|                                |   | GLP-1 agonists   | Chemical agents that stimulate<br>insulin release and inhibit glu-<br>cagon release   |   |  |
|                                |   | DPP-4 inhibitors   | Chemical agents that prevent<br>inactivation of GLP-1 levels and<br>stimulate insulin release   |   |  |
|                                |   | SGLT-2 inhibitors  | Chemical agents that reduce<br>renal glucose reabsorption,<br>thereby increasing urinary<br>glucose   |   |  |
|                                |   | Other  |   |   |  |
|                                |   | None   | No oral agent for diabetes treatment  |   |  |
|                                |   | Unknown  | Unknown oral agent for diabe-<br>tes treatment  |   |  |
| Prediabetes                    | Patient has glucose levels<br>that do not meet the cri-<br>teria for diabetes but are<br>too high to be considered<br>normal. Patients with<br>prediabetes are defined by<br>the presence of impaired<br>fasting glucose and/or<br>impaired glucose toler-<br>ance and/or HbA1c 5.7%–<br>6.4% (39–47 mmol/mol). | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |   | American Diabetes<br>Association. Standards<br>of medical care in dia-<br>betes–2020. Diabetes<br>Care. 2019;43:S1-<br>212. <sup>29</sup> |  |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                               | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|---|--|---|---|---------------------|
| Hypertension                               | Pathological increase in blood pressure   | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |   | Whelton PK, Carey<br>RM, Aronow WS, et<br>al. 2017 ACC/AHA/<br>AAPA/ABC/ACPM/AGS/<br>APhA/ASH/ASPC/NMA/<br>PCNA guideline for the<br>prevention, detection,<br>evaluation, and man-<br>agement of high blood<br>pressure in adults: a<br>report of the American<br>College of Cardiology/<br>American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force<br>on Clinical Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2018;138:e484–594. <sup>30</sup> |                     |
|  |   | Yes  | <ul> <li>Blood pressure is categorized as:</li> <li>Elevated (120–129/&lt;80 mm Hg)</li> <li>Hypertension stage 1 (130–139 or 80–89 mm Hg), or</li> <li>Hypertension stage 2 (≥140 or ≥90 mm Hg)</li> </ul> |   |                     |
|  |   | No   | Blood pressure is categorized<br>as: Normal (<120/<80 mm Hg)  |   |                     |
|  |   | Unknown  |   |   |                     |
| Hypertension con-<br>trolled by medication | Use of antihypertensive<br>medications for the indica-<br>tion of treating high blood<br>pressure | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |   |   |                     |
| Antihypertensive<br>medications            | Oral medications taken for<br>hypertension  | <ul> <li>Thiazide or thiazide-<br/>type diuretic agents</li> <li>ACE inhibitor</li> <li>ARB</li> <li>CCB,<br/>dihydropyridine</li> <li>CCB,<br/>nondihydropyridine</li> <li>Secondary agent(s)</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   | Whelton PK, Carey<br>RM, Aronow WS, et<br>al. 2017 ACC/AHA/<br>AAPA/ABC/ACPM/AGS/<br>APhA/ASH/ASPC/NMA/<br>PCNA guideline for the<br>prevention, detection,<br>evaluation, and man-<br>agement of high blood<br>pressure in adults: a<br>report of the American<br>College of Cardiology/<br>American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force<br>on Clinical Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2018;138:e484–594. <sup>30</sup> |                     |
|  |   | Thiazide or<br>thiazide-type<br>diuretic agents  | Thiazide and thiazide-type di-<br>uretic agents include chlortha-<br>lidone, hydrochlorothiazide,<br>indapamide, and metolazone.  |   |                     |
|  |   | ACE inhibitor  | ACE inhibitors include bena-<br>zepril, captopril, enalapril,<br>fosinopril, lisinopril, moexipril,<br>perindopril, quinapril, ramipril,<br>and trandolapril.   |   |                     |
|  |   | ARB  | ARBs include azilsartan, cande-<br>sartan, eprosartan, irbesartan,<br>losartan, olmesartan, telmisar-<br>tan, and valsartan.  |   |                     |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                                  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values                               | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes   |
|---|---|--|--|---|---|
|   |   | CCB, dihydropyridine                             | Dihydropyridine CCBs include<br>amlodipine, felodipine, isradip-<br>ine, nicardipine, nifedipine, and<br>nisoldipine.  |   |   |
|   |   | CCB, nondihydro-<br>pyridine                     | Nondihydropyridine CCBs in-<br>clude diltiazem and verapamil.  |   |   |
|   |   | Secondary agent(s)                               | Secondary agents include loop<br>and potassium-sparing diuret-<br>ics, aldosterone antagonists,<br>beta blockers, direct renin<br>inhibitors, alpha-1 blockers,<br>central alpha-2 antagonist and<br>other centrally acting drugs,<br>and direct vasodilators. |   |   |
|   |   | No   |  |   |   |
|   |   | Unknown  | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |   |   |
| White coat<br>hypertension                    | Patient has white coat<br>hypertension, which is<br>characterized by elevated<br>office blood pressure but<br>normal readings when<br>measured outside the<br>office with either am-<br>bulatory blood pressure<br>monitoring or home blood<br>pressure monitoring.   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  | Whelton PK, Carey<br>RM, Aronow WS, et<br>al. 2017 ACC/AHA/<br>AAPA/ABC/ACPM/<br>AGS/APhA/ASH/ASPC/<br>NMA/PCNA guideline<br>for the prevention,<br>detection, evaluation,<br>and management of<br>high blood pressure in<br>adults: a report of the<br>American College of<br>Cardiology/American<br>Heart Association<br>Task Force on Clini-<br>cal Practice Guide-<br>lines. Circulation.<br>2018;138:e484–594. <sup>30</sup> | The white coat<br>effect is usu-<br>ally considered<br>clinically sig-<br>nificant when<br>office systolic<br>and diastolic<br>blood pressures<br>are >20/10<br>mm Hg higher<br>than home<br>blood pressure<br>monitoring or<br>ambulatory<br>blood pressure<br>monitoring<br>systolic and<br>diastolic blood<br>pressures. |
| Dyslipidemia                                  | History of dyslipid-<br>emia, most commonly<br>hyperlipidemia, that<br>was diagnosed and/or<br>treated by a healthcare<br>provider. Criteria include<br>documentation of the<br>following:<br>• Total cholesterol >200<br>mg/dL (5.18 mmol/L); or<br>• LDL ≥130 mg/dL (3.37<br>mmol/L); or<br>• HDL <40 mg/dL (1.04<br>mmol/L) in men and<br><50 mg/dL (1.30<br>mmol/L) in women; or<br>• Lipoprotein a >50 mg/dL<br>(125 nmol/L), or persis-<br>tent elevations of triglyc-<br>erides ≥175 mg/dL (≥1.97<br>mmol/L) | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C80385 <sup>25</sup><br>Grundy SM, Stone NJ,<br>Bailey AL, et al. 2018<br>AHA/ACC/AACVPR/<br>AAPA/ABC/ACPM/ADA/<br>AGS/APhA/ASPC/NLA/<br>PCNA guideline on the<br>management of blood<br>cholesterol: a report of<br>the American College<br>of Cardiology/American<br>Heart Association Task<br>Force on Clinical Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2019;139:e1082-143. <sup>31</sup>               |   |
| Dyslipidemia currently<br>receiving treatment | Currently receiving antilip-<br>idemic treatment for treat-<br>ment of hyperlipidemia or<br>dyslipidemia  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |  |   |   |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element       | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional<br>Notes  |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| Metabolic syndrome | <ul> <li>Presence of at least 3 of the following:</li> <li>Increased waist circumference (by ethnically appropriate cutpoints)</li> <li>Elevated triglycerides (&gt;150 mg/dL, nonfasting) or drug treatment for elevated triglycerides</li> <li>Elevated blood pressure, or antihypertensive drug treatment in a patient with a history of hypertension</li> <li>Elevated glucose (fasting glucose ≥100 mg/dL), or drug treatment for elevated glucose</li> <li>Low HDL cholesterol (&lt;40 mg/dL in men; &lt;50 mg/dL in women), or drug treatment for low HDL cholesterol</li> </ul> | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |   | Arnett DK, Blumenthal<br>RS, Albert MA, et al.<br>2019 ACC/AHA guide-<br>line on the primary<br>prevention of cardiovas-<br>cular disease: a report<br>of the American College<br>of Cardiology/American<br>Heart Association Task<br>Force on Clinical Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2019;140:e596-646. <sup>32</sup><br>Alberti KG, Eckel RH,<br>Grundy SM, et al.<br>Harmonizing the meta-<br>bolic syndrome: a joint<br>interim statement of the<br>International Diabetes<br>Federation Task Force on<br>Epidemiology and Pre-<br>vention; National Heart,<br>Lung, and Blood Insti-<br>tute; American Heart<br>Association; World Heart<br>Federation; International<br>Atherosclerosis Society;<br>and International As-<br>sociation for the Study<br>of Obesity. Circulation.<br>2009;120:1640-5. <sup>33</sup> |  |
| Tobacco use        | Current or previous use of<br>any combustible tobacco<br>product (eg, cigarettes, ci-<br>gars, and pipes) or heated<br>tobacco product captured<br>as smoking status  | <ul> <li>Current everyday<br/>user</li> <li>Current some day<br/>user</li> <li>Current user, fre-<br/>quency unknown</li> <li>Former user</li> <li>Never user</li> <li>User, current status<br/>unknown</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   | Barua RS, Rigotti NA,<br>Benowitz NL, et al.<br>2018 ACC expert con-<br>sensus decision pathway<br>on tobacco cessation<br>treatment: a report of<br>the American College<br>of Cardiology Task<br>Force on Clinical Expert<br>Consensus Documents.<br>J Am Coll Cardiol.<br>2018;72:3332-65. <sup>34</sup><br>NCDR CathPCI Registry<br>Coder's Data Dictionary<br>v5.0 (element #4625) <sup>35</sup>  |  |
|                    |   | Current everyday user   | As defined in the NHIS, a<br>person who reports currently<br>smoking tobacco every day<br>and has smoked at least 100<br>cigarettes (5 packs) in his or her<br>lifetime. <sup>36</sup>                      |  | The only per-<br>missible value<br>definition, as<br>shown, cur-<br>rently available<br>is for cigarette<br>smoking. There<br>are no current<br>definitions for<br>cigar, pipe, or<br>heated tobacco<br>product use. |
|                    |   | Current some day user   | As defined in the NHIS, a<br>person who reports currently<br>smoking tobacco on some<br>days (nondaily smoker) and has<br>smoked at least 100 cigarettes<br>(5 packs) in his or her lifetime. <sup>36</sup> |  |  |
|                    |   | Current user, frequen-<br>cy unknown  | The patient smokes tobacco, but the frequency is unknown.   |  |  |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                         | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes  |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|
|                                      |  | Former user   | As defined in the NHIS, a per-<br>son who does not currently<br>smoke tobacco but has smoked<br>at least 100 cigarettes in his or<br>her lifetime. Because relapse<br>to smoking occurs frequently<br>after quitting, long-term ab-<br>stinence is often operationally<br>defined as 6 mo of abstinence.<br>Abstinence from smoking for<br>at least 7 d in a row is the cri-<br>terion often required in clinical<br>studies for an individual to be<br>considered a former smoker in<br>the short term. |   |  |
|                                      |  | Never user  | A person who has not smoked<br>tobacco regularly and does<br>not now smoke every day or<br>some days. NHIS defines never<br>smoker as an individual who<br>has not smoked 100 cigarettes<br>(5 packs) in his or her lifetime. <sup>35</sup>  |   |  |
|                                      |  | User, current status<br>unknown   | The patient smokes tobacco, but the frequency is unknown.  |   |  |
|                                      |  | Unknown   | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |   |  |
| Tobacco type                         | The type of tobacco prod-<br>uct the patient uses  | <ul> <li>Cigarettes</li> <li>Cigars</li> <li>Pipe</li> <li>Heated tobacco<br/>products</li> <li>Other smokeless<br/>tobacco products</li> </ul> |  | NCDR CathPCI Registry<br>Coder's Data Dictionary<br>v5.0 (element #4626) <sup>35</sup><br>Barua RS, Rigotti NA,<br>Benowitz NL, et al.<br>2018 ACC expert con-<br>sensus decision pathway<br>on tobacco cessation<br>treatment: a report of<br>the American College<br>of Cardiology Task<br>Force on Clinical Expert<br>Consensus Documents.<br>J Am Coll Cardiol.<br>2018;72:3332-65. <sup>34</sup> |  |
|                                      |  | Cigarettes  | -  |   |  |
|                                      |  | Cigars  | -  |   |  |
|                                      |  | Pipe<br>Heated tobacco<br>products  | A category of tobacco products<br>that heats tobacco to a lower<br>temperature than required for<br>combustion. The result is an<br>aerosol (but not smoke) that<br>the user inhales.  |   |  |
|                                      |  | Other smokeless to-<br>bacco products   | Includes chewing tobacco and oral snuff  |   |  |
| Quantity of cigarettes smoked        | Quantification of lifetime<br>tobacco exposure defined<br>as number of cigarettes<br>smoked/day (pack-years) | Numerical, pack-<br>years   |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C73993 <sup>25</sup>   | One pack-year<br>is defined as<br>smoking 20<br>cigarettes/d<br>for 1 y. |
| Former smoker absti-<br>nence period | Period of abstinence of<br>former smoker   | <ul> <li>Between 7 d and 6<br/>mo</li> <li>≥6 mo</li> </ul>   |  |   |  |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                                     | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes  |
|--|---|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Exposure to second-<br>hand smoke                | The IOM defines second-<br>hand smoke as a complex<br>mixture that is made up of<br>gases and particles and in-<br>cludes smoke from burning<br>cigarettes, cigars, and pipe<br>tobacco (sidestream smoke)<br>and exhaled mainstream<br>smoke. This includes aged<br>smoke that lingers after<br>smoking ceases.  | <ul> <li>Current ongoing<br/>exposure</li> <li>Recent past expo-<br/>sure (&lt;1 y)</li> <li>Remote past expo-<br/>sure (&gt;1 y)</li> </ul> |                                  | Institute of Medicine<br>Committee on Second-<br>hand Smoke Exposure<br>and Acute Coronary<br>Events. Secondhand<br>Smoke Exposure and<br>Cardiovascular Effects:<br>Making Sense of the<br>Evidence. Washington,<br>DC: National Academies<br>Press (US); 2010. <sup>37</sup>                                  |  |
| Use of electronic<br>nicotine delivery<br>system | Use of electronic cigarettes<br>(e-cigarettes), which are<br>battery-operated devices<br>that heat a liquid contain-<br>ing nicotine, propylene<br>glycol, and/or vegetable<br>glycerin and flavorants<br>to generate an aerosol<br>that the user inhales (ie,<br>vaping), or heat-not-burn<br>tobacco products, which<br>are tobacco products that<br>heat tobacco to a lower<br>temperature than required<br>for combustion | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  | Barua RS, Rigotti NA,<br>Benowitz NL, et al.<br>2018 ACC expert<br>consensus decision<br>pathway on tobacco<br>cessation treatment: a<br>report of the American<br>College of Cardiology<br>Task Force on Clini-<br>cal Expert Consensus<br>Documents. J Am Coll<br>Cardiol. 2018;72:3332-<br>65. <sup>34</sup> | Electronic nico-<br>tine delivery sys-<br>tems generate<br>an aerosol (but<br>not smoke) that<br>the user inhales.<br>Users' exposure<br>to nicotine and<br>other chemicals<br>in the aerosol<br>depends on fac-<br>tors such as the<br>type of device,<br>the compo-<br>nents of the<br>e-liquid, and on<br>how the devices<br>are used.  |
| Alcohol consumption                              | Consumption of liquids<br>containing ethanol  | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>≤1 alcoholic drinks/wk</li> <li>2–7 alcoholic drinks/wk</li> <li>≥8 alcoholic drinks/wk</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16273 <sup>25</sup><br>Centers for Disease<br>Control and Prevention<br>Fact Sheets - Alcohol<br>use and your health.<br>Available at: https://<br>www.cdc.gov/alcohol/<br>fact-sheets/alcohol-use.<br>htm. Accessed October<br>26, 2020. <sup>38</sup>                                 | A standard<br>drink is equal<br>to 14.0 g (0.6<br>oz) of pure al-<br>cohol. General-<br>ly, this amount<br>of pure alcohol<br>is found in<br>• 12 oz of beer<br>(5% alcohol<br>content)<br>• 8 oz of malt<br>liquor (7%<br>alcohol con-<br>tent)<br>• 5 oz of wine<br>(12% alco-<br>hol content)<br>• 1.5 oz or a<br>"shot" of<br>80-proof<br>(40% alco-<br>hol content)<br>distilled spir-<br>its or liquor<br>(eg, gin,<br>rum, vodka,<br>whiskey) <sup>38</sup> |
| Alcohol dependency                               | Chronic disease in which a<br>person craves drinks that<br>contain alcohol and is un-<br>able to control his or her<br>drinking   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C93040 <sup>25</sup>   |  |
| Treatment for alcohol dependency                 | Documented treatment<br>for alcohol dependency  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | ·   |  |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                            | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition             | Additional<br>Notes  |
|---|---|--|--|---|--|
| Medical sequelae of alcohol consumption | Pathological condition<br>resulting from alcohol<br>consumption   | <ul> <li>Alcoholic<br/>cardiomyopathy</li> <li>Alcoholic hepatitis</li> <li>Alcoholic cirrhosis</li> <li>Alcohol neuropathy</li> <li>Wernicke–Korsakoff<br/>syndrome</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |   |  |
|   |   | Alcoholic<br>cardiomyopathy  | A dilated cardiomyopathy<br>that is associated with<br>consumption of large amounts<br>of alcohol over a period of<br>years  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C53653 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|   |   | Alcoholic hepatitis  | Acute or chronic degenerative<br>and inflammatory lesion of<br>the liver due to alcohol<br>abuse. Depending on<br>its severity, the inflammatory<br>lesion may be reversible or<br>potentially progress to liver<br>cirrhosis. | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C34684 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|   |   | Alcoholic cirrhosis  | A disorder of the liver char-<br>acterized by the presence of<br>fibrotic scar tissue instead of<br>healthy liver tissue. This condi-<br>tion is attributed to excessive<br>consumption of alcoholic<br>beverages.             | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C34782 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|   |   | Alcohol neuropathy   | Damage to the nerves that<br>results from excessive drinking<br>of alcohol   |   |  |
|   |   | Wernicke–Korsakoff<br>syndrome   | A syndrome caused by thiamine<br>deficiency. It usually occurs in<br>alcoholics and is characterized<br>by confusion, ataxia, and oph-<br>thalmoplegia.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C35764 <sup>25</sup> |  |
| Illicit drug use                        | Documented history of<br>current, recent, or remote<br>use of any illicit drug<br>(eg, cocaine, metham-<br>phetamine, heroin) or<br>controlled substance, or<br>misuse of prescription<br>drugs | <ul> <li>Current user</li> <li>Recent user (within<br/>1 y but not current)</li> <li>Former user (&gt;1 y)</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  |   | Because laws<br>regarding<br>marijuana<br>vary by state,<br>marijuana use<br>is excluded<br>from consider-<br>ation for<br>this data<br>element and<br>listed sepa-<br>rately. |
| Cannabis use                            | History of cannabis use   | <ul> <li>Prescribed use</li> <li>Nonprescribed<br/>use</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  |   |  |
| Cannabis product<br>used                | The type of cannabis prod-<br>uct the patient has used  | <ul> <li>Ingested</li> <li>Inhaled (smoked or vaporized)</li> <li>Other</li> </ul>   |  |   | (Continuer   |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|--|---|--|--|---------------------|
| Frequency of<br>cannabis use   | Frequency of the patient's<br>cannabis use in the past<br>3 mo   | <ul> <li>Daily/almost daily</li> <li>Weekly</li> <li>Monthly</li> <li>Once or twice</li> <li>Never</li> </ul>   |  | World Health Organiza-<br>tion. The Alcohol, Smok-<br>ing and Substance In-<br>volvement Screening Test<br>(ASSIST): Manual for Use<br>in Primary Care. Avail-<br>able at: https://www.<br>who.int/management-<br>of-substance-use/assist/.<br>Accessed October 26,<br>2020. <sup>39</sup> |                     |
|  |  | Daily/almost daily  | 5–7 d/wk   |  |                     |
|  |  | Weekly  | 1–4 times/wk   |  |                     |
|  |  | Monthly   | Average of 1–3 times/mo over<br>the past 3 mo  |  |                     |
|  |  | Once or twice   | 1–2 times in the past 3 mo   |  |                     |
|  |  | Never   | Not used in the past 3 mo  |  |                     |
| Abuse of over-the-<br>counter or medicinal<br>substances with car-<br>diotoxicity  | History of exposure to sub-<br>stances that may be cardio-<br>toxic in excessive amounts,<br>or prolonged use, or with<br>chemical modifications       | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |  |  |                     |
| Over-the-counter and<br>medicinal substances<br>with potential cardio-<br>toxicity at excessive<br>doses or prolonged<br>use | Over-the-counter and<br>medicinal substances that<br>have been reported to<br>result in cardiotoxicity with<br>excessive and prolonged<br>use or abuse | <ul> <li>Amphetamine/dextroamphetamine</li> <li>Anabolic steroids</li> <li>Decongestants</li> <li>Ephedrine</li> <li>Ephedra</li> <li>NSAID</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul> |  |  |                     |
|  |  | Amphetamine/ dex-<br>troamphetamine   | Central nervous system stimu-<br>lants used to treat attention<br>deficit hyperactivity disorder<br>and narcolepsy   |  |                     |
|  |  | Anabolic steroids   | A synthetic steroid hormone<br>that resembles testosterone in<br>promoting the growth of mus-<br>cle. Such hormones are used<br>medicinally to treat some forms<br>of weight loss and (illegally) by<br>some athletes and others to en-<br>hance physical performance.   |  |                     |
|  |  | Decongestants   | An agent that relieves congestion<br>of mucous membranes, such as<br>pseudoephedrine, phenylephrine  |  |                     |
|  |  | Ephedrine   | Ephedrine is a crystalline alka-<br>loid drug obtained from ephe-<br>dra causing constriction of the<br>blood vessels and widening of<br>the bronchial passages.   |  |                     |
|  |  | Ephedra   | Ephedra is an herb also known<br>as ma huang, which contains<br>the stimulant ephedrine. It is<br>closely related to compounds<br>found in the drugs pseudo-<br>ephedrine and phenylpropa-<br>nolamine. It was promoted for<br>weight loss. The FDA banned<br>supplements with ephedra after<br>the herb was linked to serious<br>cardiovascular side effects. |  |                     |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|---|--|---|---|---------------------|
|   |   | NSAID  | A pharmacological agent that is<br>not a steroid and has potential<br>anti-inflammatory, analgesic,<br>antipyretic, and antiplatelet<br>activities. Most NSAIDs act by<br>inhibiting the conversion of<br>arachidonic acid to the pre-<br>cursors of prostaglandin and<br>thromboxane by cyclooxygen-<br>ase enzymes. | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C257 <sup>25</sup>                                 |                     |
|   |   | Other (specify)  |   |   |                     |
| Exposure to cardio-<br>toxic chemotherapy                 | The use of synthetic or<br>naturally occurring chemi-<br>cals for the treatment of<br>diseases.<br>Although this term is used<br>to describe any therapy<br>involving the use of<br>chemical-based agents, it is<br>particularly used to refer to<br>the use of chemical-based<br>agents to treat cancer.<br>Chemotherapy may also<br>include agents that en-<br>hance immune function<br>or alter hormonal activity. | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |   |   |                     |
| Cardiotoxic chemo-<br>therapy agents                      | Synthetic or naturally oc-<br>curring chemicals for the<br>treatment of diseases  | <ul> <li>Anthracycline antibiotics</li> <li>Trastuzumab (Herceptin)</li> <li>Natural products</li> <li>Immune checkpoint inhibitors</li> <li>Alkylating agents</li> <li>Tyrosine kinase inhibitors</li> <li>Other potentially cardiotoxic chemotherapy agents</li> </ul> |   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C15632 <sup>25</sup>                               |                     |
|   |   | Anthracycline<br>antibiotics   | Includes anthracycline, dauno-<br>rubicin, doxorubicin, epirubicin,<br>idarubicin   | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C1594, C1583, C456,<br>C62028, C562 <sup>25</sup> |                     |
|   |   | Trastuzumab (Her-<br>ceptin)   | Trastuzumab (Herceptin)   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C1647 <sup>25</sup>                                |                     |
|   |   | Natural products   | Mitoxantrone, Mitomycin C   | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C62050, C1820 <sup>25</sup>                       |                     |
|   |   | Immune checkpoint inhibitors   | Includes ipilimumab, pembroli-<br>zumab, and nivolumab  |   |                     |
|   |   | Alkylating agents  | For example, cyclophosphamide   | NCI Thesaurus<br>Code: C405 <sup>25</sup>                                 |                     |
|   |   | Tyrosine kinase<br>inhibitors  | Includes imatinib mesylate, da-<br>satinib, nilotinib, bosutinib  |   |                     |
|   |   | Other potentially<br>cardiotoxic chemo-<br>therapy agents  | Other chemotherapy agents<br>with potential cardiotoxicity,<br>specify name   |   |                     |
| Cumulative dose of<br>cardiotoxic chemo-<br>therapy agent | Total chemotherapy dose   | Numeric  |   |   |                     |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition             | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|---|--|--|---|---------------------|
| Chemotherapy dose<br>units                             |   | <ul><li>mg/m<sup>2</sup></li><li>mg/kg</li><li>mg/d</li></ul>  |  |   |                     |
| History of thoracic<br>radiation before 20 y<br>of age | Radiation therapy received<br>before 20 y of age  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |  |   |                     |
| History of thoracic<br>radiation after 20 y<br>of age  | Radiation therapy received<br>≥20 y of age  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |  |   |                     |
| Thoracic radiation<br>location                         | The location of radiation<br>therapy  | <ul> <li>Mediastinal</li> <li>Chest</li> <li>Left breast</li> <li>Right breast</li> <li>Other potentially<br/>cardiotoxic chemo-<br/>therapy agents</li> </ul> |  |   |                     |
|  |   | Mediastinal  | The central region of the tho-<br>racic cavity   |   |                     |
|  |   | Chest  | The anterior side of the thorax from the neck to the abdomen   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C25389 <sup>25</sup> |                     |
|  |   | Left breast  | The hemispheric projection,<br>including the mammary gland,<br>located on the anterior portion<br>of the chest, lateral to the mid-<br>line, on the side of the body to<br>the west when facing north  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C47855 <sup>25</sup> |                     |
|  |   | Right breast   | The hemispheric projection,<br>including the mammary<br>gland, located on the anterior<br>portion of the chest, lateral to<br>the midline, on the side of the<br>body to the east when facing<br>north | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C47856 <sup>25</sup> |                     |
|  |   | Other potentially<br>cardiotoxic chemo-<br>therapy agents  |  |   |                     |
| Total radiation ex-<br>posure                          | Total therapeutic radia-<br>tion dose   | Numeric  |  |   |                     |
| Radiation units of<br>measure                          |   | <ul> <li>Gray (Gy)</li> <li>Centigray (cGy)</li> <li>Milligray (mGy)</li> <li>Millisievert (mSV)</li> <li>Rad</li> <li>Millirem (mRem)</li> </ul>              |  |   |                     |
| Family history of sud-<br>den cardiac death            | Family history of sudden<br>cardiac death, defined<br>as natural death due to<br>cardiac causes, heralded by<br>abrupt loss of conscious-<br>ness in first-degree rela-<br>tives (parents, siblings, chil-<br>dren). The time and mode<br>of death are unexpected<br>even though preexisting<br>heart disease may have<br>been known to be present.<br>Sudden death without ob-<br>vious cause is considered<br>sudden cardiac death. Age<br>at time of sudden cardiac<br>death and cause, if known,<br>may be specified. | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C50911 <sup>25</sup> |                     |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                                      | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|--|---|--|--|---------------------|
| Family history of pre-<br>mature CAD              | History of having any first-<br>degree relatives (parents,<br>siblings, children) who<br>have had any of the fol-<br>lowing conditions at age<br><55 y for male relatives or<br><65 y for female relatives:<br>• AMI<br>• Sudden cardiac death<br>without obvious cause<br>• CABG surgery<br>• PCI | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |  | Cannon CP, Brindis<br>RG, Chaitman BR, et<br>al. 2013 ACCF/AHA<br>key data elements and<br>definitions for measur-<br>ing the clinical manage-<br>ment and outcomes<br>of patients with acute<br>coronary syndromes and<br>coronary artery disease:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology<br>Foundation/American<br>Heart Association Task<br>Force on Clinical Data<br>Standards (Writing Com-<br>mittee to Develop Acute<br>Coronary Syndromes<br>and Coronary Artery<br>Disease Clinical Data<br>Standards). Circulation.<br>2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup> |                     |
| Family history of mus-<br>cular dystrophy         | Family history of muscular<br>dystrophy. Muscular dystro-<br>phy is a group of inherited<br>progressive muscle disorders<br>characterized by muscle<br>weakness and eventual<br>death of the muscle tissues.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C84910 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
| Family history of<br>conduction system<br>disease | Family history of atrial or<br>ventricular arrhythmias or<br>conduction system disease   | <ul> <li>Atrial arrhythmia</li> <li>Ventricular arrhythmia</li> <li>Conduction disorder</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  |  |                     |
|   |  | Atrial arrhythmia   | Irregular heartbeat resulting<br>from a pathological process in<br>the cardiac atria                 |  |                     |
|   |  | Ventricular arrhythmia  | Irregular heartbeat resulting<br>from a pathological process in<br>the cardiac ventricles            | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26924 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
|   |  | Conduction disorder   | A disorder affecting the con-<br>duction system that sends elec-<br>trical signals in the myocardium | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C78245 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
|   |  | None  |  |  |                     |
|   |  | Unknown   |  |  |                     |
| Family history of car-<br>diomyopathy             | Family history of cardiomy-<br>opathy in ≥1 first-degree<br>relative   | <ul> <li>Dilated cardiomy-<br/>opathy</li> <li>HCM</li> <li>ARVC or ARVD</li> <li>Restrictive cardio-<br/>myopathy</li> <li>Duchenne or other<br/>muscular dystrophy<br/>associated with car-<br/>diomyopathy</li> <li>Fabry disease</li> <li>Other</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |  |                     |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element Definition | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional<br>Notes   |
|--------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|---|
|              |                         | Dilated cardiomy-<br>opathy  | Dilated, poorly contracting left<br>ventricle in absence of coronary<br>artery disease   | Bozkurt B, Colvin M,<br>Cook J, et al. Cur-<br>rent diagnostic and<br>treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated<br>cardiomyopathies: a sci-<br>entific statement from<br>the American Heart<br>Association. Circulation.<br>2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup> |   |
|              |                         | НСМ  | Disorder of the heart char-<br>acterized by increased and<br>abnormal hypertrophy of the<br>left ventricle that cannot be<br>explained by loading changes<br>of the heart. It can be with or<br>without left ventricular out-<br>flow obstruction. HCM is usu-<br>ally a monogenic disorder with<br>primarily autosomal dominant<br>inheritance and is caused by<br>1 of hundreds of mutations in<br>up to 18 genes that primarily<br>encode components of the<br>sarcomere. |  | Mutations in<br>MYH7 and<br>cardiac myosin-<br>binding protein<br>C (MYBPC3)<br>are the most<br>common. A<br>mutation is<br>identifiable in<br>50% to 75%<br>of cases of fa-<br>milial HCM. |
|              |                         | ARVC or ARVD   | ARVC or ARVD or arrhythmo-<br>genic cardiomyopathy usually<br>caused by genetic defects of<br>desmosomes resulting in non-<br>ischemic cardiomyopathy that<br>primarily involves the right<br>ventricle  |  |   |
|              |                         | Restrictive cardiomy-<br>opathy  | Restrictive cardiomyopathy is<br>a rare genetic cardiomyopathy<br>exhibiting restrictive physiology,<br>usually with no or minimal left<br>ventricular dilatation and no or<br>minimal decrement in systolic<br>function.  |  |   |
|              |                         | Duchenne or other<br>muscular dystrophy<br>associated with car-<br>diomyopathy | Genetic disorders character-<br>ized by progressive muscle<br>degeneration and weakness,<br>usually caused by a gene de-<br>fect that affects the ability of<br>the body to produce a protein<br>called dystrophin   |  |   |
|              |                         | Fabry disease  | An X-linked lysosomal stor-<br>age disorder characterized<br>by deficiency of the enzyme<br>alpha-galactosidase A, which<br>results in the accumulation of<br>glycolipids in the blood vessels<br>and tissues. Signs and symp-<br>toms include hypertension,<br>cardiomyopathy, angiokerato-<br>mas, neuropathy, hypohidrosis,<br>keratopathy, proteinuria, and<br>renal failure.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C84701 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|              |                         | Other  | Other types of cardiomyopathy  |  |   |
|              |                         | No   |  |  |   |
|              |                         | Unknown  |  |  |   |

#### A. Heart Failure Risk Factors (Continued)

| Data Element                       | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|------------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| Genetic variant for cardiomyopathy | Known disease-causing<br>mutation for cardiomy-<br>opathy identified   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |                                 |                     |
| Family history of amy-<br>loidosis | Family history of known<br>hereditary amyloidosis,<br>often affecting the liver,<br>nerves, heart, and kidneys.<br>Many genetic defects are<br>implicated. For example,<br>hereditary form of trans-<br>thyretin can be the cause. | <ul> <li>Yes (if yes, specify organ involvement and, if known, mutation type)</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  |                                 |                     |

ACE indicates angiotensin-converting enzyme; AMI, acute myocardial infarction; ARB, angiotensin II receptor blocker; ARVC, arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy; ARVD, arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia; CABG, coronary artery bypass grafting; CCB, calcium channel blocker; CUI, concept unique identifier; DPP-4, dipeptidyl peptidase-4; FDA, US Food and Drug Administration; GLP-1, glucagon-like peptide-1; HbA1c, hemoglobin A1c; HCM, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; HDL, high-density lipoprotein; HF, heart failure; IOM, Institute of Medicine; LDL, low-density lipoprotein; mm/dd/yyyy, month/day/year; NCI, National Cancer Institute; NHIS, National Health Interview Survey; NSAID, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; PPAR-gamma, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma; SGLT-2, sodium-glucose cotransporter-2; and UMLS, Unified Medical Language System.

#### **B.** Cardiovascular History

| Data Element | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values      | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes   |
|--------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| HF           | HF is a complex clinical syn-<br>drome that results from any<br>structural or functional impair-<br>ment of ventricular filling or<br>ejection of blood. The cardinal<br>manifestations of HF are<br>dyspnea and fatigue, which<br>may limit exercise tolerance<br>and cause or lead to fluid<br>retention, which may lead to<br>pulmonary and/or splanchnic<br>congestion and/or peripheral<br>edema. Some patients have<br>exercise intolerance but little<br>evidence of fluid retention,<br>whereas others complain<br>primarily of edema, dyspnea,<br>or fatigue. Because some<br>patients present without signs<br>or symptoms of volume over-<br>load, the term HF is preferred<br>over congestive HF. Provider<br>documentation or report of a<br>former diagnosis of HF before<br>a care encounter, or a previ-<br>ous hospital admission with a<br>diagnosis of HF, is considered<br>evidence of HF history. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown |                                  | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Bozkurt<br>B, et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA<br>guideline for the manage-<br>ment of heart failure: a report<br>of the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/Amer-<br>ican Heart Association Task<br>Force on Practice Guidelines.<br>Circulation. 2013;128:e240-<br>327. <sup>24</sup> | There is no single<br>diagnostic test for<br>HF because it is<br>largely a clinical<br>diagnosis based on<br>a careful history<br>and physical ex-<br>amination. A low<br>EF alone, without<br>clinical evidence<br>of HF does not<br>qualify as HF.<br>HF subtypes are<br>specified in Ap-<br>pendix 6. |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element          | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of Defini-<br>tion   | Additional Notes  |
|-----------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Typical angina        | 1) Substernal chest discomfort<br>with a characteristic qual-<br>ity and duration that is 2)<br>provoked by exertion or emo-<br>tional stress and 3) relieved by<br>rest or nitroglycerin.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | Fihn SD, Gardin JM, Abrams<br>J, et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA/<br>ACP/AATS/PCNA/SCAI/STS<br>guideline for the diagnosis and<br>management of patients with<br>stable ischemic heart disease:<br>a report of the American Col-<br>lege of Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Association<br>Task Force on Practice Guide-<br>lines, and the American Col-<br>lege of Physicians, American<br>Association for Thoracic Sur-<br>gery, Preventive Cardiovascular<br>Nurses Association, Society for<br>Cardiovascular Angiography<br>and Interventions, and Society<br>of Thoracic Surgeons. Circula-<br>tion. 2012;126:e354-471. <sup>41</sup> |   |
| Atypical angina       | Meets 2 of these characteris-<br>tics: 1) Substernal chest dis-<br>comfort with a characteristic<br>quality and duration that is 2)<br>provoked by exertion or emo-<br>tional stress and 3) relieved by<br>rest or nitroglycerin.                                       | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | Fihn SD, Gardin JM, Abrams<br>J, et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA/<br>ACP/AATS/PCNA/SCAI/STS<br>guideline for the diagnosis and<br>management of patients with<br>stable ischemic heart disease:<br>a report of the American Col-<br>lege of Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Association<br>Task Force on Practice Guide-<br>lines, and the American Col-<br>lege of Physicians, American<br>Association for Thoracic Sur-<br>gery, Preventive Cardiovascular<br>Nurses Association, Society for<br>Cardiovascular Angiography<br>and Interventions, and Society<br>of Thoracic Surgeons. Circula-<br>tion. 2012;126:e354-471. <sup>41</sup> |   |
| Anginal<br>equivalent | Symptom such as dyspnea,<br>diaphoresis, nausea, extreme<br>fatigue, ventricular arrhyth-<br>mias, or pain at a site other<br>than the chest, occurring in<br>a patient at high cardiac risk.<br>Anginal equivalents have the<br>same importance as angina<br>pectoris. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | Anderson JL, Adams CD,<br>Antman EM, et al. 2012<br>ACCF/AHA focused update<br>incorporated into the ACCF/<br>AHA 2007 guidelines for<br>the management of patients<br>with unstable angina/non–ST-<br>elevation myocardial infarc-<br>tion: a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology Foun-<br>dation/American Heart Asso-<br>ciation Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;127:e663-828. <sup>42</sup>   | Anginal equivalents<br>are considered symp-<br>toms of myocardial<br>ischemia.<br>For high cardiac<br>risk determination,<br>please refer to 2013<br>ACC/AHA Guideline<br>on the Assessment<br>of Cardiovascular<br>Risk. ACC/AHA AS-<br>CVD Risk Calculator<br>http://www.cvriskcal-<br>culator.com/ |
| Angina grade          | Grade symptoms or signs in<br>patients with suspected or<br>presumed stable angina (or<br>angina equivalent) according<br>to the Canadian Cardiovascu-<br>lar Society grading scale   | <ul> <li>Class 0</li> <li>Class I</li> <li>Class II</li> <li>Class III</li> <li>Class IV</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  | Campeau L. The Canadian<br>Cardiovascular Society grad-<br>ing of angina pectoris re-<br>visited 30 years later. Can J<br>Cardiol. 2002;18:371-9. <sup>43</sup>   | Both preprocedure<br>and postprocedure<br>timing Canadian<br>Cardiovascular So-<br>ciety class can be<br>collected.   |

B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                      | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values        | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of Defini-<br>tion   | Additional Notes  |
|---|--|------------------------------|---|---|---|
|   |  | Class 0                      | Asymptomatic  |   |   |
|   |  | Class I                      | Ordinary physical activity, such as<br>walking or climbing stairs, does not<br>cause angina. Angina occurs with<br>strenuous, rapid, or prolonged exer-<br>tion at work or recreation.  |   |   |
|   |  | Class II                     | Slight limitation of ordinary activity.<br>Angina occurs on walking or climb-<br>ing stairs rapidly, walking uphill,<br>walking or climbing stairs after<br>meals, or in cold, in wind, or under<br>emotional stress, or only during the<br>few hours after awakening. Angina<br>occurs on walking >2 blocks on<br>the level and climbing >1 flight of<br>ordinary stairs at a normal pace and<br>in normal conditions. |   |   |
|   |  | Class III                    | Marked limitation of ordinary physi-<br>cal activity. Angina occurs on walk-<br>ing 1 to 2 blocks on the level and<br>climbing 1 flight of stairs in normal<br>conditions and at a normal pace.   |   |   |
|   |  | Class IV                     | Inability to perform any physical activity without discomfort; angina symptoms may be present at rest.  |   |   |
|   |  | Unknown                      | A proper value is applicable but not known.   |   |   |
| Previous<br>myocardial<br>infarction              | Any MI occurrence between<br>birth and arrival at this facility,<br>excludes AMI | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Uncertain |   |   | <ul> <li>Presence of any 1 of the following criteria that meets the diagnosis of previous MI:</li> <li>Pathological Q waves with or without symptoms in the absence of nonischemic causes.</li> <li>Imaging evidence of a region of loss of myocardium that is thinned and/or fails to contract, in the absence of non-ischemic cause.</li> </ul> |
| Atherosclerotic<br>cardiovascular<br>disease risk | 10-y risk of ASCVD for prima-<br>ry prevention patients (those<br>without ASCVD) | • Numeric, %                 |   | American College of Cardiol-<br>ogy. ASCVD Risk Estimator<br>Plus. Available at: http://<br>tools.acc.org/ASCVD-Risk-<br>Estimator-Plus/#1/calculate/<br>estimate/. Accessed October<br>26, 2020. <sup>44</sup> |   |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|--------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| AMI          | <ul> <li>The term AMI should be used when there is acute myocardial injury with clinical evidence of acute myocardial ischemia and with detection of a rise and/or fall of cTn values with at least 1 value above the 99th percentile URL and at least 1 of the following:</li> <li>Symptoms of myocardial ischemia;</li> <li>New ischemic changes on the ECG;</li> <li>Development of pathological Q waves;</li> <li>Imaging evidence of new loss of myocardium or new regional wall motion abnormality in a pattern consistent with an ischemic cause;</li> <li>Identification of a coronary thrombus by angiography or autopsy (not for type 2 or 3 Mls).</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Type 1: Spontaneous</li> <li>Type 2: Ischemic imbalance</li> <li>Type 3: Death, no biomarkers</li> <li>Type 4a: PCI-related</li> <li>Type 4b: Stent thrombosis</li> <li>Type 4c: PCI restenosis</li> <li>Type 5: CABG-related</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   | Thygesen K, Alpert JS, Jaffe<br>AS, et al. Fourth universal<br>definition of myocardial in-<br>farction (2018). Circulation.<br>2018;138:e618-51. <sup>45</sup> |   |
|              |   | Type 1: Sponta-<br>neous   | <ul> <li>Spontaneous clinical syndrome related to atherosclerotic plaque rupture, ulceration, fissuring, erosion, or dissection, with resulting intraluminal thrombus and leading to decreased myocardial blood flow or distal platelet emboli with ensuing myocyte necrosis. This classification requires a detection of a rise and/or fall of cardiac biomarker values (preferably cTn) with at least 1 value &gt;99th percentile of the URL and at least 1 of the following:</li> <li>Symptoms of myocardial ischemia</li> <li>New or presumed new significant ST-segment T wave changes or new LBBB on the ECG</li> <li>Development of pathological Q waves on the ECG</li> <li>Imaging evidence of new loss of myocardium or new regional wall motion abnormality</li> <li>Identification of an intracoronary thrombus by angiography or autopsy.</li> </ul> |   | cTn—I or T—is<br>the preferred bio-<br>marker. If a cTn<br>assay is unavailable,<br>the best alternative<br>is CK-MB. ≥1 Coro-<br>nary artery may be<br>involved.<br>Note: This defini-<br>tion does not<br>require a severe<br>underlying coronary<br>stenosis. Typically,<br>some degree of<br>CAD is found by<br>angiography, but<br>less frequently there<br>may be nonobstruc-<br>tive or no coronary<br>artery disease. The<br>term myocardial<br>infarction with non-<br>obstructed coronary<br>arteries (MINOCA)<br>is often used to<br>describe this clinical<br>finding. In some pa-<br>tients, acute myo-<br>carditis may also<br>present with acute<br>myocardial injury<br>and/or ST-segment<br>changes. <sup>45</sup> |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element Definition | Permissible<br>Values           | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes  |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|
| Data Element |                         | Type 2: Ischemic<br>imbalance   | <ul> <li>Spontaneous clinical syndrome where a condition other than coronary artery disease contributes to an imbalance between myocardial oxygen supply and/or demand (eg, coronary endothelial dysfunction, coronary artery spasm, coronary embolism, tachy-/bradyarrhythmias, anemia, respiratory failure, hypotension, and hypertension with or without LVH). This classification requires a) detection of a rise and/or fall of cardiac biomarker values (preferably cTn) with at least 1 value &gt;99th percentile of the URL, and b) at least 1 of the following:</li> <li>Symptoms of myocardial ischemia</li> <li>New or presumed new significant ST-segment T wave changes or new LBBB on the ECG</li> <li>Development of pathological Q waves on the ECG</li> <li>Imaging evidence of new loss of myocardium or new regional wall motion abnormality.</li> </ul> |                                 | cTn—I or T—is the<br>preferred biomark-<br>er. If a cTn assay<br>is unavailable, the<br>best alternative is<br>CK-MB. |
|              |                         | Type 3: Death,<br>no biomarkers | Death where symptoms sugges-<br>tive of myocardial ischemia are<br>present, and with (presumed) new<br>ischemic changes or new LBBB on<br>the ECG, but where death occurs<br>before cardiac biomarkers can be<br>obtained, or before cardiac bio-<br>marker values could rise   |                                 |   |
|              |                         | Type 4a: PCI-<br>related        | <ul> <li>MI associated with and occurring within 48 h of PCI, with elevation of cardiac biomarker values to &gt;5x 99th percentile of the URL in patients with normal baseline values (≤99th percentile URL), or a rise of cardiac biomarker values ≥20% if the baseline values are elevated and are stable or falling. This classification also requires at least 1 of the following:</li> <li>Symptoms of myocardial ischemia</li> <li>New ischemic changes on the ECG or new LBBB</li> <li>Angiographic loss of patency of a major coronary artery or a side branch or persistent slow- or noflow or embolization</li> <li>Imaging evidence of new loss of myocardium or new regional wall motion abnormality.</li> </ul>  |                                 |   |
|              |                         | Type 4b: Stent<br>thrombosis    | MI associated with stent throm-<br>bosis as detected by coronary<br>angiography or at autopsy, where<br>symptoms suggestive of myo-<br>cardial ischemia are present, and<br>with a rise and/or fall of cardiac<br>biomarkers values, with at least 1<br>value >99th percentile of the URL   |                                 | cTn—I or T—is the<br>preferred<br>biomarker. If a cTn<br>assay is unavailable,<br>the best alternative<br>is CK-MB.   |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes  |
|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
|  |  | Type 4c: PCI re-<br>stenosis  | Spontaneous clinical syndrome oc-<br>curring >48 h after PCI, with eleva-<br>tion of cardiac biomarker values to<br>>99th percentile of the URL in pa-<br>tients with normal baseline values<br>(≤99th percentile URL), or a rise of<br>cardiac biomarker values ≥20% if<br>the baseline values are elevated and<br>are stable or falling. This classifica-<br>tion also requires the following:<br>• Does not meet criteria for any<br>other classification of MI<br>• Presence of a ≥50% stenosis<br>at the site of previous success-<br>ful stent or balloon PCI (<50%<br>result). |                                 | cTn—I or T—is the<br>preferred biomark-<br>er. If a cTn assay<br>is unavailable, the<br>best alternative is<br>CK-MB. |
|  |  | Type 5: CABG-<br>related  | MI associated with and occurring<br>within 48 h of CABG surgery, with<br>elevation of cardiac biomarker<br>values to >10 × 99th percentile of<br>the URL in patients with normal<br>baseline cardiac biomarker values<br>(≤99th percentile URL). This clas-<br>sification also requires at least 1 of<br>the following:<br>• New pathologic Q waves or<br>new LBBB on the ECG<br>• Angiographic new graft or new<br>native coronary artery occlusion<br>• Imaging evidence of new loss<br>of myocardium or new regional<br>wall motion abnormality.                                   |                                 | cTn—I or T—is the<br>preferred biomark-<br>er. If a cTn assay<br>is unavailable, the<br>best alternative is<br>CK-MB. |
|  |  | Unknown   | A proper value is applicable but not known.   |                                 |   |
| Diagnostic cor-<br>onary angiogra-<br>phy (history of<br>previous) | The passage of a catheter into<br>the aortic root or other great<br>vessels for angiography of<br>the native coronary arteries or<br>bypass grafts supplying native<br>coronary arteries. This element<br>would NOT include noninva-<br>sive CT angiography. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |   |                                 |   |
| Previous PCI   | Previous PCI (even if unsuc-<br>cessful) of any type (balloon<br>angioplasty, stent, or other)<br>performed before the current<br>admission  | <ul> <li>(Multi-select)</li> <li>None</li> <li>Balloon angio-<br/>plasty</li> <li>Atherectomy<br/>or other<br/>plaque-<br/>modifying<br/>device</li> <li>Bare-metal<br/>stent</li> <li>Drug-eluting<br/>stent</li> <li>Drug-eluting<br/>stent with<br/>bioabsorbable<br/>polymer</li> <li>Bioresorbable<br/>stent</li> <li>Covered stent</li> <li>Other</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |                                 | Timeframe does<br>NOT include cur-<br>rent admission.   |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes                                      |
|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------|---|
|   |   | Balloon angio-<br>plasty  | PCI performed only by the use of a balloon   |                                 | 1   |
|   |   | Atherectomy or<br>other plaque-<br>modifying device   | PCI performed with the adjunc-<br>tive or stand-alone use of any<br>atherectomy device (rotational,<br>orbital, directional, laser, or cut-<br>ting balloon)   |                                 |   |
|   |   | Bare-metal stent  | Coronary stent without eluting drugs   |                                 |   |
|   |   | Drug-eluting<br>stent   | Coronary stent placed into<br>narrowed, diseased coronary<br>arteries that slowly releases a<br>drug to prevent cell proliferation,<br>thereby preventing fibrosis,<br>that together with clots, could<br>block the stented artery<br>(restenosis) |                                 |   |
|   |   | Drug-eluting<br>stent with bioab-<br>sorbable polymer   | Metallic coronary stent<br>with a bioabsorbable polymer<br>with an antiproliferative drug<br>coating   |                                 |   |
|   |   | Bioresorbable<br>stent  | A coronary stent placed into nar-<br>rowed or diseased coronary arter-<br>ies that is manufactured from a<br>material that may dissolve or be<br>absorbed by the body  |                                 |   |
|   |   | Covered stent   | Metallic coronary stent<br>scaffold incorporating fabric or<br>graft material, such as polytetra-<br>fluoroethylene or polyurethane as<br>a membrane component   |                                 |   |
|   |   | Other   |  |                                 |   |
|   |   | Unknown   | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |                                 |   |
| Previous CABG<br>surgery                                | CABG surgery before the cur-<br>rent admission                      | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |                                 | Timeframe does<br>NOT include cur-<br>rent admission. |
| Number and<br>location of<br>previous CABG<br>surgeries | Number and location of<br>previous CABG surgeries, if<br>applicable | <ul> <li>Number</li> <li>Location<br/>(specify)</li> <li>Not<br/>applicable</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |                                 |   |
|   |   | Number  | Number of distal sites receiving a bypass graft  |                                 |   |
|   |   | Location (specify)  | The specific vessels receiving by-<br>pass grafts  |                                 |   |
|   |   | Not applicable  |  |                                 |   |
|   |   | Unknown   | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |                                 |   |
| Date of previ-<br>ous CABG                              | The date of the most recent<br>CABG done on patient                 | <ul> <li>Date, in mm/<br/>dd/yyyy</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  |                                 |   |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element               | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes   |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| CAD                        | CAD is present as document-<br>ed by invasive coronary angi-<br>ography at any time before<br>the current admission. Ad-<br>ditional acceptable evidence<br>documenting the presence of<br>CAD includes: 1) presence of<br>a previous MI with Q-waves<br>and/or fixed perfusion defect,<br>2) history of previous revas-<br>cularization procedure (either<br>PCI or CABG), and 3) coronary<br>CT angiography showing<br>obstructive coronary stenoses<br>and other noninvasive imag-<br>ing studies showing findings<br>diagnostic of CAD. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |   | Hillis LD, Smith PK, Anderson<br>JL, et al. 2011 ACCF/AHA<br>guideline for coronary artery<br>bypass graft surgery: a report<br>of the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/Amer-<br>ican Heart Association Task<br>Force on Practice Guidelines.<br>Circulation. 2011;124:e652-<br>735. <sup>46</sup><br>Levine GN, Bates ER, Blanken-<br>ship JC, et al. 2011 ACCF/<br>AHA/SCAI guideline for per-<br>cutaneous coronary interven-<br>tion: a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology Foun-<br>dation/American Heart Asso-<br>ciation Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines and the Society for<br>Cardiovascular Angiography<br>and Interventions. Circula-<br>tion. 2011;124:e574-651. <sup>47</sup> |  |
|                            |   | Yes   | Significant stenosis defined as:<br>≥50% for left main<br>≥70% stenosis for other vessels<br>Physiological criteria of sig-<br>nificant stenosis defined by a<br>fractional flow reserve of <0.80   |   |  |
|                            |   | No  |   |   |  |
|                            |   | Unknown   | A proper value is applicable but not known.   |   |  |
| Cerebral artery<br>disease | A disorder resulting from inad-<br>equate blood flow in the ar-<br>teries that supply to the brain  | <ul> <li>Diagnostic crite-<br/>ria may include:</li> <li>Ischemic<br/>stroke</li> <li>TIA</li> <li>Noninvasive or<br/>invasive arte-<br/>rial imaging<br/>test</li> <li>Previous<br/>cervical or<br/>cerebral artery<br/>revasculariza-<br/>tion surgery or<br/>percutaneous<br/>intervention</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   | Cannon CP, Brindis RG, Chait-<br>man BR, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA key data elements and<br>definitions for measuring the<br>clinical management and out-<br>comes of patients with acute<br>coronary syndromes and<br>coronary artery disease: a re-<br>port of the American College<br>of Cardiology Foundation /<br>American Heart Association<br>Task Force on Clinical Data<br>Standards (Writing Commit-<br>tee to Develop Acute Coro-<br>nary Syndromes and Coro-<br>nary Artery Disease Clinical<br>Data Standards). Circulation.<br>2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup>   | This does not in-<br>clude chronic (non-<br>vascular) neuro-<br>logical diseases or<br>other acute neuro-<br>logical insults such<br>as metabolic and<br>anoxic ischemic<br>encephalopathy.  |
|                            |   | Ischemic stroke   | An episode of neurological dys-<br>function caused by focal cerebral,<br>spinal, or retinal infarction. (Note:<br>Evidence of CNS infarction is<br>defined above.) Definition of<br>silent CNS infarction: imaging or<br>neuropathological evidence of<br>CNS infarction, without a history<br>of acute neurological dysfunction<br>attributable to the lesion. | Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Broderick<br>JP, et al. An updated definition<br>of stroke for the 21st century:<br>a statement for healthcare<br>professionals from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association/Ameri-<br>can Stroke Association. Stroke.<br>2013;44:2064-89. <sup>48</sup><br>Hicks KA, Mahaffey KW, Meh-<br>ran R, et al. 2017 Cardiovascu-<br>lar and stroke endpoint defini-<br>tions for clinical trials. Circula-<br>tion. 2018;137:961-72. <sup>49</sup>   | Hemorrhage may<br>be a consequence<br>of ischemic stroke.<br>In this situation,<br>the stroke is an<br>ischemic stroke<br>with hemorrhagic<br>transformation.<br>The newer defini-<br>tions as described<br>by Hicks KA et al.<br>have been included<br>wherever possible. |

B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element Data Element Definition | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes   |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|                                      | TIA  | Transient episode of neurological<br>dysfunction caused by focal or<br>global brain, spinal cord, or retinal<br>ischemia without acute infarction  | Hicks KA, Mahaffey KW,<br>Mehran R, et al. 2017 Cardio-<br>vascular and stroke endpoint<br>definitions for clinical trials.<br>Circulation. 2018;137:961-<br>72. <sup>49</sup><br>Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Brod-<br>erick JP, et al. An updated<br>definition of stroke for the<br>21st century: a statement for<br>healthcare professionals from<br>the American Heart Associa-<br>tion/American Stroke Associa-<br>tion. Stroke. 2013;44:2064-<br>89. <sup>48</sup>   | The distinction<br>between a TIA and<br>ischemic stroke<br>is the presence<br>of infarction. The<br>unifying concept<br>driving the defini-<br>tion is that stroke<br>is a marker of po-<br>tentially disabling<br>vascular brain<br>injury.<br>The duration of<br>≥24 h has been<br>used as an opera-<br>tional definition of<br>persisting symp-<br>toms of stroke<br>rather than TIA,<br>based mostly on<br>consensual prac-<br>tice rather than<br>objective evidence. |
|                                      | Noninvasive or<br>invasive arterial<br>imaging test  | Noninvasive or invasive arte-<br>rial imaging test demonstrating<br>≥50% stenosis of any of the ma-<br>jor extracranial or intracranial ves-<br>sels to the brain. Examples include<br>carotid Doppler ultrasound and<br>contrast angiography. | Cannon CP, Brindis RG,<br>Chaitman BR, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA key data ele-<br>ments and definitions for<br>measuring the clinical man-<br>agement and outcomes of<br>patients with acute coronary<br>syndromes and coronary<br>artery disease: a report of the<br>American College of Cardiol-<br>ogy Foundation/American<br>Heart Association Task Force<br>on Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee to<br>Develop Acute Coronary<br>Syndromes and Coronary<br>Artery Disease Clinical Data<br>Standards). Circulation.<br>2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup> |  |
|                                      | Previous cervical<br>or cerebral artery<br>revasculariza-<br>tion surgery or<br>percutaneous<br>intervention | History of cervical or cerebral<br>artery revascularization surgery or<br>percutaneous intervention  | Cannon CP, Brindis RG,<br>Chaitman BR, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA key data ele-<br>ments and definitions for<br>measuring the clinical man-<br>agement and outcomes of<br>patients with acute coronary<br>syndromes and coronary<br>artery disease: a report of the<br>American College of Cardiol-<br>ogy Foundation/American<br>Heart Association Task Force<br>on Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee to<br>Develop Acute Coronary<br>Syndromes and Coronary<br>Artery Disease Clinical Data<br>Standards). Circulation.<br>2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup> |  |
|                                      | None   |  |   |  |
|                                      | Unknown  | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |   |  |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|----------------|---|---|--|---|---|
| Stroke         | An episode of neurological<br>dysfunction caused by focal<br>cerebral, spinal, or retinal<br>infarction. In the absence<br>of pathological, imaging, or   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                    |  | Hicks KA, Mahaffey KW, Meh-<br>ran R, et al. 2017 Cardiovascu-<br>lar and stroke endpoint defini-<br>tions for clinical trials. Circula-<br>tion. 2018;137:961-72. <sup>49</sup>  |   |
|                | other objective evidence of<br>ischemic injury in a defined<br>vascular distribution, clinical<br>evidence of symptoms persist-<br>ing ≥24 h or until death, with<br>other etiologies excluded. |   |  | Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Broderick<br>JP, et al. An updated definition<br>of stroke for the 21st century:<br>a statement for healthcare<br>professionals from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association/Ameri-<br>can Stroke Association. Stroke.<br>2013;44:2064-89. <sup>48</sup> |   |
| Type of stroke | Categories of stroke  | <ul><li>Ischemic</li><li>Hemorrhagic</li><li>Undetermined</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |  | NCDR CathPCI Registry<br>Coder's Data Dictionary Sup-<br>plement v5.0 (data element<br>#9001) <sup>50</sup>   |   |
|                |   |   |  | Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Broderick<br>JP, et al. An updated definition<br>of stroke for the 21st century:<br>a statement for healthcare<br>professionals from the<br>American Heart Association/<br>American Stroke Association.<br>Stroke. 2013;44:2064-89. <sup>48</sup>    |   |
|                |   | Ischemic  | An episode of neurological dys-<br>function caused by focal cerebral,<br>spinal, or retinal infarction. (Note:<br>Evidence of CNS infarction is<br>defined above.) Definition of<br>silent CNS infarction: imaging or<br>neuropathological evidence of<br>CNS infarction without a history<br>of acute neurological dysfunction<br>attributable to the lesion. | Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Broderick<br>JP, et al. An updated definition<br>of stroke for the 21st century:<br>a statement for healthcare<br>professionals from the<br>American Heart Association/<br>American Stroke Association.<br>Stroke. 2013;44:2064-89.48                | <ul> <li>Hemorrhage may<br/>be a consequence<br/>of ischemic stroke.</li> <li>In this situation,<br/>the stroke is an<br/>ischemic stroke<br/>with hemorrhagic<br/>transformation and<br/>not a hemorrhagic<br/>stroke.</li> <li>If ischemic stroke,<br/>list most likely eti-<br/>ologies:</li> <li>Large artery<br/>atherosclerosis<br/>of the extracra-<br/>nial vessels (eg,<br/>carotid)</li> <li>Large artery<br/>atherosclerosis<br/>of the intracra-<br/>nial vessels (eg,<br/>middle cerebral<br/>artery stenosis)</li> <li>Cardioembolism</li> <li>Small vessel<br/>occlusion (lacu-<br/>nar)</li> <li>Ischemic stroke<br/>of other deter-<br/>mined cause (eg,<br/>arterial<br/>dissection)</li> <li>Large artery<br/>atherosclerosis of<br/>the extracranial ves-<br/>sels (eg, carotid)</li> </ul> |

## B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                    | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values                                      | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
|                                 |  | Hemorrhagic  | Rapidly developing clinical signs of<br>neurological dysfunction attribut-<br>able to a focal collection of blood<br>within the brain parenchyma,<br>ventricular system, or bleeding<br>into the subarachnoid space, that<br>is not caused by trauma | Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Brod-<br>erick JP, et al. An updated<br>definition of stroke for the<br>21st century: a statement for<br>healthcare professionals from<br>the American Heart Associa-<br>tion/American Stroke Associa-<br>tion. Stroke. 2013;44:2064-<br>89. <sup>48</sup>   | Subdural hemato-<br>mas are intracra-<br>nial hemorrhagic<br>events and not<br>strokes. |
|                                 |  | Undetermined   | An episode of acute neurologi-<br>cal dysfunction presumed to be<br>caused by ischemia or hemor-<br>rhage, persisting ≥24 h or until<br>death but without sufficient<br>evidence to be classified as one of<br>the above                             | Sacco RL, Kasner SE, Brod-<br>erick JP, et al. An updated<br>definition of stroke for the<br>21st century: a statement for<br>healthcare professionals from<br>the American Heart Associa-<br>tion/American Stroke Associa-<br>tion. Stroke. 2013;44:2064-<br>89. <sup>48</sup>   |   |
|                                 |  | Unknown  | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |   |   |
| Cerebrovascular<br>event timing | Time period between last<br>documented cerebrovascular<br>event (TIA or stroke) and pre-<br>sentation  | <ul><li> Recent</li><li> Remote</li><li> Unknown</li></ul> |  | STS Risk Calculator <sup>51</sup>   |   |
|                                 |  | Recent   | ≤2 wk  |   |   |
|                                 |  | Remote   | >2 wk  |   |   |
|                                 |  | Unknown  | A proper value is applicable but not known.  |   |   |
| PAD                             | <ul> <li>Diagnosis of PAD, which includes lower extremity from iliac to tibialis and upper extremity with subclavian and brachial vessels but excludes renal (kidney), coronary, cerebral, and mesenteric vessels and aneurysms. The criteria for the diagnosis of PAD include:</li> <li>Claudication on exertion that is relieved by rest</li> <li>Positive noninvasive test (eg, ankle-brachial index ≤0.9, ultrasonography, MRI, or CT scanning of &gt;50% diameter stenosis in any peripheral artery [ie, subclavian, femoral, iliac]) or angiographic imaging</li> <li>Vascular reconstruction, bypass surgery, or percutaneous revascularization in the arteries of the lower and upper extremities</li> <li>Amputation for severe arterial vascular insufficiency.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>       |  | Cannon CP, Brindis RG, Chait-<br>man BR, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA key data elements and<br>definitions for measuring the<br>clinical management and out-<br>comes of patients with acute<br>coronary syndromes and<br>coronary artery disease: a re-<br>port of the American College<br>of Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Association<br>Task Force on Clinical Data<br>Standards (Writing Commit-<br>tee to Develop Acute Coro-<br>nary Syndromes and Coro-<br>nary Syndromes and Coro-<br>nary Artery Disease Clinical<br>Data Standards). Circulation.<br>2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup><br>Creager MA, Belkin M, Bluth<br>EI, et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA/<br>ACR/SCAI/SIR/STS/SVM/SVN/<br>SVS key data elements and<br>definitions for peripheral<br>atherosclerotic vascular dis-<br>ease: a report of the Ameri-<br>can College of Cardiology<br>Foundation/American Heart<br>Association Task Force on<br>Clinical Data Standards for<br>Peripheral Atherosclerotic<br>Vascular Disease). Circulation.<br>2012;125:395-467. <sup>52</sup> |   |

# B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                       | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes   |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| Previous<br>pacemaker<br>implantation<br>(non-ICD) | Non-ICD pacemaker implan-<br>tation, before the current<br>encounter, usually indicated for<br>abnormality of electrical im-<br>pulse generation or conduction.<br>An electronic device that is im-<br>planted in the body to monitor<br>heart rate and rhythm. It gives<br>the heart electrical stimulation<br>when it does not beat normally. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C94198 <sup>25</sup>  | Device type<br>(pacemaker, car-<br>diac chamber(s)<br>involved, and year<br>of implantation<br>may be helpful  |
| Previous im-<br>plantation of<br>an ICD            | ICD: a battery-powered<br>electrical impulse generator<br>implanted in patients at risk<br>of sudden cardiac death to<br>detect cardiac arrhythmia and<br>correct it, usually with<br>antitachycardia pacing and<br>then by delivering a jolt of<br>electricity, implanted before<br>the current encounter                                      | <ul><li>ICD</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  | Cannon CP, Brindis RG, Chait-<br>man BR, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA key data elements and<br>definitions for measuring the<br>clinical management and out-<br>comes of patients with acute<br>coronary syndromes and coro-<br>nary artery disease: a report of<br>the American College of Car-<br>diology Foundation/American<br>Heart Association Task Force<br>on Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee to Develop<br>Acute Coronary Syndromes<br>and Coronary Artery Disease<br>Clinical Data Standards). Circu-<br>lation. 2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup> | Information about<br>the type of device<br>(pacemaker, biven-<br>tricular/<br>resynchronization/<br>CRT, implantable<br>cardioverter-<br>defibrillator,<br>combination),<br>cardiac chamber(s)<br>involved, and year<br>of implantation<br>may be helpful. |
|  |   | ICD   | Implantable cardioverter-<br>defibrillator: a battery-powered<br>electrical impulse generator<br>implanted in patients at risk of<br>sudden cardiac death to detect<br>cardiac arrhythmia and correct it   |  |  |
|  |   | No  | No ICD history   |  |  |
|  |   | Unknown   |  |  |  |
| ICD shock  | The patient received an ICD shock.  | <ul> <li>Yes, shock<br/>appropriate</li> <li>Yes, shock<br/>inappropriate</li> <li>Yes, shock<br/>appropriate-<br/>ness unknown</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Previous cardiac<br>resynchroniza-<br>tion therapy | Patient has history of implanta-<br>tion of CRT device before the<br>current encounter. A CRT de-<br>vice is a biventricular pacemaker<br>that sends electrical signals to<br>both ventricles that resynchro-<br>nizes the heart chambers and<br>helps it pump more effectively.<br>It may or may not have an atrial<br>pacing wire.            | <ul> <li>CRT or CRT-P</li> <li>CRT-D</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
|  | · •   | CRT or CRT-P  | Cardiac resynchronization therapy<br>(CRT or CRT-P). A CRT device is a<br>biventricular pacemaker that sends<br>electrical signals to both ventricles<br>that resynchronizes the heart<br>chambers and helps it pump more<br>effectively. It may or may not have<br>an atrial pacing wire. CRT-P has the<br>pacing function in addition to re-<br>synchronization but does not entail<br>defibrillator function. |  |  |

# B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes |
|---|--|--|--|--|------------------|
|   |  | CRT-D, CRT with<br>ICD   | CRT-Ds also incorporate the ad-<br>ditional function of an ICD.  |  |                  |
|   |  | No   |  |  |                  |
|   |  | Unknown  |  |  |                  |
| Atrial fibrillation   | History of atrial fibrillation,<br>which is an abnormal heart<br>rhythm characterized by rapid<br>and irregular beating of the<br>atrial chambers of the heart                 | <ul> <li>Paroxysmal</li> <li>Persistent</li> <li>Permanent</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C80391 <sup>25</sup><br>January CT, Wann LS, Alpert<br>JS, et al. 2014 AHA/ACC/HRS<br>guideline for the manage-<br>ment of patients with atrial<br>fibrillation: a report of the<br>American College of Cardiol-<br>og/American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines and the Heart<br>Rhythm Society. Circulation.<br>2014;130:e199–267. <sup>53</sup> |                  |
|   |  | Paroxysmal   | Atrial fibrillation that terminates<br>spontaneously or with interven-<br>tion within 7 d of onset. Episodes<br>may recur with variable frequency.   |  |                  |
|   |  | Persistent   | Continuous atrial fibrillation that is sustained >7 d  |  |                  |
|   |  | Permanent  | The term "permanent atrial fibril-<br>lation" is used when the patient<br>and clinician make a joint decision<br>to stop further attempts to restore<br>and/or maintain sinus rhythm.  |  |                  |
|   |  | No   |  |  |                  |
|   |  | Unknown  |  |  |                  |
| Atrial flutter  | History of atrial flutter, which<br>is a well-organized but overly<br>rapid contraction of the atri-<br>um of the heart (usually at a<br>rate of 250–350 contractions/<br>min) | <ul> <li>Paroxysmal</li> <li>Persistent</li> <li>Permanent</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C51224 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
| History of atrial<br>arrhythmias<br>other than<br>atrial fibrillation<br>or flutter | History of any of the following atrial arrhythmias:  | <ul> <li>Atrial tachy-<br/>cardia</li> <li>Sick sinus syn-<br/>drome</li> <li>Paroxysmal<br/>supraventricu-<br/>lar tachycardia</li> </ul> |  |  |                  |
|   |  | Atrial tachycardia   | An electrocardiographic finding<br>of a cardiac rhythm >100 bpm<br>that originates from the atria or<br>sinoatrial node  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C35481 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
|   |  | Sick sinus syn-<br>drome   | A constellation of signs and symp-<br>toms which may include syncope,<br>fatigue, dizziness, and alternating<br>periods of bradycardia and atrial<br>tachycardia, which is caused by<br>sinoatrial node and/or AV nodal<br>dysfunction | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C62244 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
|   |  | Paroxysmal<br>supraventricular<br>tachycardia  | An electrocardiographic find-<br>ing of episodic supraventricular<br>tachycardia with abrupt onset and<br>termination  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C34901 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |

## B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition             | Additional Notes   |
|---|---|--|--|---|--|
| History of<br>ventricular ar-<br>rhythmias                              | History of rhythm abnormali-<br>ties arising from the ventricles      | <ul> <li>Frequent PVCs</li> <li>Nonsustained<br/>ventricular<br/>tachycardia</li> <li>Sustained<br/>ventricular<br/>tachycardia</li> <li>Ventricular<br/>fibrillation</li> </ul>   |  |   | Specify docu-<br>mentation source<br>(eg, Holter, event<br>recorder, ICD,<br>pacemaker). |
|   |   | Frequent PVCs  | Frequent PVCs, defined as >20%<br>of all QRS complexes being PVCs<br>on standard 24-h Holter moni-<br>toring   |   |  |
|   |   | Nonsustained<br>ventricular tachy-<br>cardia   | Nonsustained ventricular tachy-<br>cardia is a type of ventricular<br>tachycardia that stops on its own<br>within 30 s.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C71053 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|   |   | Sustained ven-<br>tricular tachy-<br>cardia  | Sustained ventricular tachycardia<br>is a ventricular rhythm faster than<br>100 bpm lasting at least 30 s or<br>requiring termination earlier due<br>to hemodynamic instability. Ven-<br>tricular tachycardia is defined as<br>a wide complex tachycardia (QRS<br>≥120 ms) that originates from 1<br>of the ventricles and is not caused<br>by aberrant conduction of supra-<br>ventricular arrhythmias. | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C71052 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|   |   | Ventricular fibril-<br>lation  | An electrocardiographic finding of<br>a rapid grossly irregular ventricular<br>rhythm with marked variability in<br>the QRS cycle length, morphol-<br>ogy, and amplitude. The rate is<br>typically >300 bpm.   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C50799 <sup>25</sup> |  |
| History of<br>arrhythmo-<br>genic disease,<br>syndrome, or<br>substrate | History of conditions known<br>to be associated with tachy-<br>cardia | <ul> <li>ARVC</li> <li>Brugada<br/>syndrome<br/>ventricular<br/>arrhythmia</li> <li>Wolff-Parkin-<br/>son-White<br/>syndrome</li> <li>Sudden unsus-<br/>pected death<br/>syndrome<br/>(young Asian<br/>males)</li> <li>AV nodal reen-<br/>try tachycardia</li> <li>RV outflow<br/>tract ventricu-<br/>lar tachycardia</li> <li>Bundle<br/>branch-medi-<br/>ated ventricu-<br/>lar tachycardia</li> </ul> |  |   |  |

B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element Data Eleme |      | missible<br>ues                                       | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes |
|-------------------------|------|---|--|--|------------------|
|                         | AR   | VC  | An inherited cardiomyopathy that<br>predominantly affects the right<br>ventricle but can affect the left<br>ventricle, causing areas of myo-<br>cardial replacement with fibrosis<br>and adipose tissue that frequently<br>causes ventricular arrhythmia and<br>sudden cardiac death   | Al-Khatib SM, Stevenson<br>WG, Ackerman MJ, et al.<br>2017 AHA/ACC/HRS guide-<br>line for management of<br>patients with<br>ventricular arrhythmias and<br>the prevention of sudden<br>cardiac death: a report<br>of the American College<br>of Cardiology/American<br>Heart Association Task<br>Force on Clinical Practice<br>Guidelines and the Heart<br>Rhythm Society. Circulation.<br>2018;138:e272-e391. <sup>54</sup> |                  |
|                         | droi | gada syn-<br>me ventricu-<br>arrhythmia               | An electrocardiographic find-<br>ing of a pattern of right bundle<br>branch block and ST-segment<br>elevation within electrocardio-<br>gram leads V1–V3. This pattern<br>emerges as a result of a defect<br>in ion channel genes, resulting<br>in atypical electrophysiological<br>activity in the right ventricle<br>and a propensity for malignant<br>tachyarrhythmias.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C71059 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
|                         |      | Iff-Parkinson-<br>ite syndrome                        | A congenital electrical function<br>abnormality in the heart. It is<br>characterized by the<br>presence of an accessory con-<br>ductive pathway between the<br>atria and the ventricles that<br>causes the activation of the ven-<br>tricles earlier than anticipated.<br>Characteristic electrocardio-<br>graphic findings are a short PR<br>interval and a wide QRS complex<br>with a delta wave.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C35132 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
|                         | pec  | lden unsus-<br>ted death<br>drome (young<br>an males) | Sudden unexplained death syn-<br>drome describes the death of<br>apparently healthy individuals—<br>usually young Southeast Asian<br>men—in whom postmortem<br>examination does not<br>reveal the cause of death. The<br>victims are in apparently good<br>health and usually die at night<br>while sleeping. They die within<br>minutes after the onset<br>of agonal respiration. Patients<br>who have been resuscitated<br>were found to have ventricular<br>fibrillation and inducible<br>polymorphic ventricular tachy-<br>cardia in the electrophysiological<br>laboratory. | Veerakul G, Nademanee K.<br>What is the sudden death<br>syndrome in Southeast<br>Asian males? Cardiol Rev.<br>2000;8:90-5. <sup>55</sup>   |                  |
|                         |      | nodal reentry<br>hycardia                             | An electrocardiographic<br>finding of a supraventricular<br>tachycardia due to reentry along<br>a circuit contained within the<br>AV node  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C35058 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |

# B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                  | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition             | Additional Notes |
|---|--|--|--|---|------------------|
|   |  | RV outflow tract<br>ventricular tachy-<br>cardia   | An electrocardiographic finding<br>of ventricular tachycardia origi-<br>nating in the right ventricular<br>outflow tract   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C71064 <sup>25</sup> |                  |
|   |  | Bundle branch-<br>mediated<br>ventricular tachy-<br>cardia   | Bundle branch re-entrant ventric-<br>ular tachycardia: an electrocar-<br>diographic finding of ventricular<br>tachycardia incorporating both<br>bundle branches into the reentry<br>circuit  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C71062 <sup>25</sup> |                  |
| Persistent<br>tachycardia                     | Persistent or chronic tachycar-<br>dia with heart rate >100 bpm,<br>defined as the one occurring<br>in >10% of cardiac rhythm<br>during 24 h. It may begin at<br>any age, persisting months<br>or years. If the mechanism<br>of arrhythmia is not sinus,<br>tachycardia-induced cardiomy-<br>opathy may result.  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C38029 <sup>25</sup> |                  |
| History of rheu-<br>matic valvular<br>disease | History of rheumatic fever,<br>an inflammatory disease that<br>can involve the heart, joints,<br>skin, and brain that develops<br>after a streptococcal throat<br>infection, resulting in carditis<br>and valvular disease. It can<br>manifest with pericarditis,<br>heart murmur, congestive HF,<br>polyarthritis, subcutaneous<br>nodules, and erythema mar-<br>ginatum. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C34984 <sup>25</sup> |                  |
| History of other<br>valvular disease<br>cause | History of valvular disease of other cause (specify):  | <ul> <li>Congenital</li> <li>Degenerative</li> <li>Functional</li> <li>Infectious</li> <li>Toxic</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul> |  |   |                  |
|   |  | Congenital   | Present at birth or occurring as-<br>sociation with congenital heart<br>disease syndrome   |   |                  |
|   |  | Degenerative   | Acquired during adulthood, usu-<br>ally after age 50 y   |   |                  |
|   |  | Functional   | Valvular regurgitation (usually<br>mitral regurgitation or tricuspid<br>regurgitation) seen with left ven-<br>tricular dilation, annular dilation<br>(or papillary muscle displacement<br>in the setting of mitral regurgita-<br>tion) rather than a primary valvu-<br>lar abnormality |   |                  |
|   |  | Infectious   | Acquired as a result of infectious endocarditis  |   |                  |
|   |  | Τοχίς  | For example: as a result of expo-<br>sure to fenfluramine phentermine<br>dexfenfluramine   |   |                  |
|   |  | Other (specify)  |  |   |                  |

# B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes |
|---|---|--|---|---------------------------------|------------------|
| History of con-<br>genital cardiac<br>lesions | A malformation of the heart,<br>aorta, or other large blood<br>vessels noted as a birth defect<br>in newborns | <ul> <li>Patent arterial<br/>duct (patent<br/>ductus arterio-<br/>sus)</li> <li>Interatrial<br/>communica-<br/>tion (atrial<br/>septal defect)</li> <li>Ventricular<br/>septal defect</li> <li>Tetralogy of<br/>Fallot</li> <li>Transposition<br/>of the great<br/>arteries</li> <li>Congenitally<br/>corrected<br/>transposition<br/>of great arter-<br/>ies</li> <li>Functionally<br/>univentricular<br/>heart (single<br/>ventricle<br/>defect)</li> <li>Other</li> </ul> |   |                                 |                  |
|   |   | Patent arterial<br>duct (patent duc-<br>tus arteriosus)  | A congenital cardiovascular find-<br>ing in which the arterial duct<br>(ductus arteriosus) is open beyond<br>the normal age of spontaneous<br>closure   | IPCCC 09.27.21                  |                  |
|   |   | Interatrial com-<br>munication<br>(atrial septal<br>defect)  | A congenital cardiac malforma-<br>tion in which there is a hole<br>or pathway between the atrial<br>chambers  | IPCCC 05.04.01                  |                  |
|   |   | Ventricular septal<br>defect   | A congenital cardiac malforma-<br>tion in which there is a hole or<br>pathway between the ventricular<br>chambers   | IPCCC 07.10.00                  |                  |
|   |   | Tetralogy of<br>Fallot   | A group of congenital cardiac<br>malformations with biventricular<br>AV alignments or connections<br>characterized by anterosuperior<br>deviation of the conal or outlet<br>septum or its fibrous remnant,<br>narrowing or atresia of the pul-<br>monary outflow, a ventricular<br>septal defect of the malalignment<br>type, and biventricular origin of<br>the aorta. Tetralogy of Fallot will<br>always have a ventricular septal<br>defect, narrowing or atresia of<br>the pulmonary outflow, aortic<br>override, and most often RV hy-<br>pertrophy. | IPCCC 01.01.01                  |                  |
|   |   | Transposition of<br>the great arteries   | A congenital cardiovascular mal-<br>formation in which the morpho-<br>logically right ventricle connects<br>to the aorta and the morphologi-<br>cally left ventricle connects to the<br>pulmonary trunk   | IPCCC 01.05.01                  | Continued        |

#### B. Cardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                     | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes |
|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------|------------------|
|  |  | Congenitally<br>corrected trans-<br>position of great<br>arteries                     | A congenital cardiovascular mal-<br>formation in which the morpho-<br>logically right atrium connects to<br>the morphologically left ventricle,<br>the morphologically left atrium<br>connects to the morphologically<br>right ventricle, the morphologi-<br>cally right ventricle connects to<br>the aorta, and the morphologi-<br>cally left ventricle connects to the<br>pulmonary trunk | IPCCC 01.01.03                  |                  |
|  |  | Functionally uni-<br>ventricular heart<br>(single ventricle<br>defect)                | The term "functionally univentric-<br>ular heart" describes a spectrum<br>of congenital cardiac malforma-<br>tions in which the ventricular<br>mass may not readily lend itself<br>to partitioning that commits one<br>ventricular pump to the systemic<br>circulation, and another to the<br>pulmonary circulation.  | IPCCC 01.01.22                  | _                |
|  |  | Other   |   |                                 |                  |
| Repair of con-<br>genital cardiac<br>lesion      | Procedure was performed<br>to treat a congenital cardiac<br>lesion | <ul> <li>Yes (if yes, specify type of repair)</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |                                 |                  |
| Date of con-<br>genital cardiac<br>lesion repair | The date of the congenital cardiac lesion repair                   | <ul> <li>Date, in mm/<br/>dd/yyyy</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                         |   |                                 |                  |

AMI indicates acute myocardial infarction; ASCVD, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease; AV, atrioventricular; bpm, beats per minute; CABG, coronary artery bypass grafting; CAD, coronary artery disease; CK-MB, creatine kinase MB; CNS, central nervous system; CRT, cardiac resynchronization therapy; CRT-D, cardiac resynchronization therapy defibrillator; CRT-P, cardiac resynchronization therapy pacemaker; CT, computed tomography; cTn, cardiac troponin; ECG, echocardiography; EF, ejection fraction; HF, heart failure; ICD, implantable cardioverter-defibrillator; IPCCC, International Paediatric and Congenital Cardiac Code; LBBB, left bundle branch block; left ventricular hypertrophy; MI, myocardial infarction; mm/dd/yyyy, month/day/year; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; NCI, National Cancer Institute; PAD, peripheral artery disease; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; PVC, premature ventricular contraction; RV, right ventricular; STS, Society of Thoracic Surgeons; TIA, transient ischemic attack; and URL, upper reference limit.

#### C. Noncardiovascular History

| Data Element      | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values      | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes  |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| History of asthma | A respiratory condition marked<br>by spasms in the bronchi of<br>the lungs, causing difficulty in<br>breathing. It usually results from<br>an allergic reaction or other<br>forms of hypersensitivity. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown |                                  |                                 | Patients with on-<br>set of asthma in<br>adulthood, asthma<br>diagnosis should<br>precede HF diag-<br>nosis by ≥5 y or<br>have documented<br>pulmonary func-<br>tion test evidence<br>of reversible bron-<br>chospasm. |

## C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition                               | Additional<br>Notes   |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| History of chronic<br>lung disease  | Chronic obstructive pulmonary<br>disease: a chronic and progressive<br>lung disorder characterized by the<br>loss of elasticity of the bronchial<br>tree and the air sacs, destruction<br>of the air sacs wall, thickening of<br>the bronchial wall, and mucus<br>accumulation in the bronchial<br>tree, resulting in the disruption<br>of the air flow in the bronchial<br>airways. Signs and symptoms<br>include shortness of breath,<br>wheezing, productive cough, and<br>chest tightness. Includes chronic<br>obstructive bronchitis and is usu-<br>ally treated with inhaled or oral<br>pharmacological therapy (eg,<br>beta-adrenergic agonist, anti-<br>inflammatory agent, leukotriene<br>receptor antagonist, or steroid). | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |   | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C3199, C26722,<br>C3348 <sup>25</sup> |   |
| History of chronic<br>kidney disease  | Reduced GFR for $\geq$ 3 mo.<br>Degree of kidney disease may<br>be further defined according to<br>degree of depression in GFR.<br>Note: GFR may be estimated<br>using the serum creatinine-GFR<br>= 186 × (PCr) <sup>-1.154</sup> × (age) <sup>-0.203</sup><br>× (0.742 if female) × (1.210 if<br>Black).   | <ul> <li>CKD stage 1</li> <li>CKD stage 2</li> <li>CKD stage 3</li> <li>CKD stage 4</li> <li>CKD stage 5</li> </ul> |   | 1   | 1   |
|   |  | CKD stage 1   | GFR ≥90 mL/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> and evidence of proteinuria                          |   |   |
|   |  | CKD stage 2   | GFR 60-89 mL/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup>  | -   |   |
|   |  | CKD stage 3   | GFR 30–59 mL/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup>  | -   |   |
|   |  | CKD stage 4   | GFR 15–29 mL/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup>  |   |   |
|   |  | CKD stage 5   | GFR <15 mL/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> or<br>patient requires chronic dialysis<br>treatment |   |   |
| History of acute<br>kidney injury (or<br>acute worsening<br>renal function) | Reduced renal function for <3 mo<br>duration, that can be seen in<br>acute HF. Worsening renal func-<br>tion defined as 1 of the following:<br>■ Increase in serum creatinine by<br>≥0.3 mg/dL.<br>■ Decline in estimated GFR by<br>>20%   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |   |   | Year of occurrence<br>of and precipitant<br>for acute kidney<br>injury may be<br>specified. |
| History of dialysis   | Dialysis is the process of remov-<br>ing excess water, solutes, and<br>toxins from the blood in people<br>whose kidneys can no longer<br>perform these functions natu-<br>rally. This is referred to as renal<br>replacement therapy.  | <ul> <li>Hemodialysis</li> <li>Peritoneal dialysis</li> <li>sis</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>             |   |   |   |

## C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                            | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values                            | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|--|--|--|---|---------------------|
|   |  | Hemodialysis                                     | A process of renal replacement<br>therapy that clears the blood by<br>diffusion and removes fluid by<br>convection   |   |                     |
|   |  | Peritoneal dialysis                              | Dialysis fluid being introduced<br>into and removed from the peri-<br>toneal cavity as either a continu-<br>ous or an intermittent procedure   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C15297 <sup>25</sup>   |                     |
|   |  | No   |  |   |                     |
|   |  | Unknown  |  |   |                     |
| History of de-<br>mentia                | History of dementia, loss of<br>intellectual abilities interfering<br>with an individual's social and<br>occupational functions. Causes<br>include Alzheimer's disease,<br>brain injuries, brain tumors, and<br>cerebrovascular disorders. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C4786, C4786 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
| History of depres-<br>sion              | History of treated depression,<br>or currently taking antidepres-<br>sant medication. Note if past<br>or present episode has required<br>or is currently requiring drug<br>treatment or electroconvulsive<br>therapy.                      | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C2982 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
| History of obstruc-<br>tive sleep apnea | A blockage of the airway, usu-<br>ally when the soft tissue in the<br>back of the throat collapses<br>during sleep   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  | American Heart As-<br>sociation. Get With<br>The Guidelines–Heart<br>Failure. Available at:<br>https://www.heart.<br>org/en/professional/<br>quality-improvement/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>heart-failure. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>28</sup> |                     |
| History of chronic<br>liver disease     | Disease of the liver that lasts<br>>6 mo. It consists of a wide<br>range of liver pathologies that<br>include chronic hepatitis and<br>liver cirrhosis.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |  |   |                     |
|   |  | Yes  | Presence of chronic liver disease<br>such as chronic hepatitis, an ac-<br>tive inflammatory process affect-<br>ing the liver for >6 mo or cirrho-<br>sis, which is a disorder character-<br>ized by replacement of the liver<br>parenchyma with fibrous tissue<br>and regenerative nodules, usual-<br>ly caused by alcoholism, hepatitis<br>B, hepatitis C, or nonalcoholic<br>fatty liver disease. Complications<br>include development of ascites,<br>esophageal varices, coagulopa-<br>thy, and encephalopathy. | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C82978, C2951 <sup>25</sup>   |                     |
|   |  | No   |  |   |                     |
|   | -  |  | 4  |   |                     |

## C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                    | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition             | Additional<br>Notes  |
|---|--|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| History of systemic<br>lupus erythema-<br>tosus | SLE is an autoimmune disease<br>with autoantibodies targeted<br>against skin, heart, lungs, kid-<br>neys, joints, and nervous system<br>resulting in organ damage,<br>arthritis, and skin disorders. SLE is<br>marked by many different symp-<br>toms; however, not every patient<br>with SLE has all of the symptoms.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C3201 <sup>25</sup>  |  |
| History of rheuma-<br>toid arthritis            | Rheumatoid arthritis is a chronic<br>systemic disease, primarily of the<br>joints, marked by inflammatory<br>changes in the synovial mem-<br>branes and articular structures,<br>widespread fibrinoid degen-<br>eration of the collagen fibers in<br>mesenchymal tissues, and by<br>atrophy and rarefaction of bony<br>structures. Cause is unknown,<br>but autoimmune mechanisms<br>have been implicated. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C2884 <sup>25</sup>  |  |
| History of sclero-<br>derma                     | Scleroderma is a localized or<br>systemic chronic and progressive<br>autoimmune disorder character-<br>ized by thickening of the skin<br>and the connective tissue. Local-<br>ized scleroderma affects only the<br>skin. Systemic scleroderma also<br>affects internal organs, including<br>the heart, lungs, gastrointestinal<br>tract, and kidneys.  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26746 <sup>25</sup> |  |
| History of dermato-<br>myositis                 | Dermatomyositis is a subacute<br>or chronic inflammatory disease<br>of muscle and skin, marked by<br>proximal muscle weakness and a<br>characteristic skin rash.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26744 <sup>25</sup> |  |
| History of muscular<br>dystrophy                | Muscular dystrophy is a group<br>of inherited progressive muscle<br>disorders characterized by muscle<br>weakness and eventual death of<br>the muscle tissues. Some may be<br>associated with cardiomyopathy.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C84910 <sup>25</sup> | This condition<br>may lead to ad-<br>vanced HF and<br>heart transplant in<br>appropriately se-<br>lected patients. |
| History of sarcoid-<br>osis                     | Sarcoidosis is a disease char-<br>acterized by development of<br>granulomas most commonly<br>affecting the lungs, lymph nodes,<br>and skin. It can affect the heart,<br>usually manifested by infiltrative<br>cardiomyopathy and arrhythmia.   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  |   |  |
| History of hemo-<br>chromatosis                 | Inherited disorder characterized<br>by abnormally high absorption of<br>iron by the intestinal tract, result-<br>ing in excessive storage of iron,<br>particularly in the liver, skin, pan-<br>creas, heart, joints, and testes  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  |   |  |
| History of thyroid<br>disorder                  | Disorder that affects the thyroid gland  | <ul> <li>Hyperthyroidism</li> <li>Hypothyroidism</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  |   |  |

#### C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition             | Additional<br>Notes |
|-----------------------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------|
|                             |  | Hyperthyroidism   | Overactivity of the thyroid gland<br>resulting in overproduction of thy-<br>roid hormone and increased met-<br>abolic rate. Causes include diffuse<br>hyperplasia of the thyroid gland<br>(Graves' disease), single nodule in<br>the thyroid gland, and thyroiditis.<br>The symptoms are related to the<br>increased metabolic rate and<br>include weight loss, fatigue, heat<br>intolerance, excessive sweating,<br>diarrhea, tachycardia, insomnia,<br>muscle weakness, and tremor.   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C3123 <sup>25</sup>  |                     |
|                             |  | Hypothyroidism  | A condition in which the produc-<br>tion of thyroid hormone by the<br>thyroid gland is diminished. Signs<br>and symptoms of hypothyroid-<br>ism include low metabolic rate,<br>tendency to weight gain, somno-<br>lence, and sometimes myxedema.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26800 <sup>25</sup> |                     |
|                             |  | None  |   |   | 1                   |
|                             |  | Unknown   |   |   |                     |
| History of amyloi-<br>dosis | A disorder in which abnormal<br>proteins, known as amyloid<br>fibrils, build up in tissues and<br>organs | <ul> <li>AL amyloidosis</li> <li>ATTR</li> <li>Other types of<br/>amyloidosis</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |   |                     |
|                             |  | AL amyloidosis  | AL amyloidosis (immunoglobulin<br>light chain amyloidosis), previously<br>known as primary amyloidosis, oc-<br>curs with increased production of<br>light chain portions of antibodies<br>by plasma cells in the bone mar-<br>row, which come together to form<br>amyloid deposits. Can be seen<br>with multiple myeloma or Walden-<br>ström's macroglobulinemia.   |   |                     |
|                             |  | ATTR  | ATTR amyloidosis is a form of sys-<br>temic amyloidosis caused by amy-<br>loid deposits made up of a protein<br>called TTR. ATTR amyloidosis can<br>be either hereditary or acquired<br>(nonhereditary).  |   |                     |
|                             |  | Other types of<br>amyloidosis   | Amyloidosis other than AL or ATTR<br>amyloidosis, such as AA amyloido-<br>sis (previously known as secondary<br>amyloidosis), is a condition that is<br>the result of another chronic infec-<br>tious or inflammatory disease such<br>as rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn's<br>disease, or ulcerative colitis, which<br>results from deposition of amyloid<br>type A protein in organs, or hemo-<br>dialysis-associated amyloidosis, or<br>organ-specific amyloidosis such as<br>familial visceral amyloidosis, famil-<br>ial corneal amyloidosis. |   |                     |
|                             |  |   |   |   |                     |
|                             |  | No  |   |   |                     |

# C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                   | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition             | Additional<br>Notes   |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|
| History of ATTR<br>amyloidosis | ATTR amyloidosis is a form of<br>systemic amyloidosis caused by<br>amyloid deposits made up of a<br>protein called TTR. ATTR amyloi-<br>dosis can be either hereditary or<br>acquired (nonhereditary). | <ul> <li>Hereditary ATTR<br/>amyloidosis</li> <li>Acquired (non-<br/>hereditary) or<br/>wild-type ATTR<br/>amyloidosis</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                       |   |   |   |
|                                |  | Hereditary ATTR<br>amyloidosis   | Hereditary ATTR amyloidosis is<br>caused by a mutation in <i>TTR</i> ,<br>which is heritable, resulting in ab-<br>normal, amyloidogenic, "variant"<br>TTR. It can manifest as familial am-<br>yloid polyneuropathy when disease<br>mainly affects the nerves or familial<br>amyloid cardiomyopathy when dis-<br>ease mainly affects the heart.  |   |   |
|                                |  | Acquired (non-<br>hereditary) or<br>wild-type ATTR<br>amyloidosis  | In acquired (nonhereditary), wild-<br>type ATTR amyloidosis, normal,<br>"wild-type" TTR protein misfolds<br>to form the amyloid deposits, usu-<br>ally due to aging. Formerly known<br>as senile amyloidosis.   |   |   |
|                                |  | No   |   |   |   |
|                                |  | Unknown  |   |   |   |
| History of HIV                 | Infection and seropositivity<br>status with HIV, a retrovirus that<br>causes AIDS  | <ul><li>HIV seropositive</li><li>AIDS</li><li>HIV negative</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |   |   | HIV can be as-<br>sociated with car-<br>diomyopathy and<br>pulmonary arteria<br>hypertension. |
|                                |  | HIV seropositive   | Development of neutralizing an-<br>tibodies in individuals who have<br>been exposed to HIV  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C15175 <sup>25</sup> |   |
|                                |  | AIDS   | A syndrome resulting from the<br>acquired deficiency of cellular<br>immunity caused by HIV. It is<br>characterized by the reduction<br>of the helper T-lymphocytes in<br>the peripheral blood and the<br>lymph nodes. Symptoms include<br>generalized lymphadenopathy,<br>fever, weight loss, and chronic<br>diarrhea. Patients with AIDS are<br>especially susceptible to oppor-<br>tunistic infections and the devel-<br>opment of malignant neoplasms. | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C2851 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|                                |  | HIV negative   |   |   | ÷   |
|                                |  | Unknown  |   |   |   |
| Acute COVID-19<br>infection    | COVID-19 is an infectious disease caused by SARS-CoV-2   | <ul> <li>Confirmed<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Suspected<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Asymptomatic<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |   |   |

C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                    | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values                            | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional<br>Notes   |
|---|--|--|--|--|---|
|   |  | Confirmed<br>COVID-19<br>infection               | Confirmed diagnosis of<br>COVID-19 as documented by the<br>provider, with a clinical<br>presentation supportive of the<br>COVID-19 infection or<br>documentation of a positive<br>COVID-19 test result, or a<br>presumptive positive COVID-19<br>test result | World Health Organiza-<br>tion. COVID-19 coding<br>in ICD-10. Available<br>at: https://www.who.<br>int/classifications/icd/<br>COVID-19-coding-icd10.<br>pdf?ua=1. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>56</sup> | COVID-19 testing<br>is usually done by<br>RT-PCR testing. The<br>role of convalescent<br>antibodies is evolv-<br>ing and needs fur-<br>ther validation for<br>specificity and sensi-<br>tivity for COVID-19<br>infection.   |
|   |  | Suspected<br>COVID-19<br>infection               | If the provider documents<br>"suspected," "possible," "prob-<br>able," or "inconclusive"<br>COVID-19 infection but not<br>confirmed by a COVID-19 test   | World Health Organiza-<br>tion. COVID-19 coding<br>in ICD-10. Available<br>at: https://www.who.<br>int/classifications/icd/<br>COVID-19-coding-icd10.<br>pdf?ua=1. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>56</sup> |   |
|   |  | Asymptomatic<br>COVID-19<br>infection            | Incidental diagnosis of<br>COVID-19 in an asymptomatic<br>patient with the finding of a<br>positive COVID-19 test during<br>screening  | World Health Organiza-<br>tion. COVID-19 coding<br>in ICD-10. Available<br>at: https://www.who.<br>int/classifications/icd/<br>COVID-19-coding-icd10.<br>pdf?ua=1. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>56</sup> | COVID-19 testing<br>is usually done by<br>RT-PCR testing. The<br>role of convalescent<br>antibodies is evolv-<br>ing and needs fur-<br>ther validation for<br>specificity and sensi-<br>tivity for COVID-19<br>infection.   |
|   |  | No   |  |  |   |
|   | Γ  | Unknown  |  |  |   |
| Exposure to<br>COVID-19                         | Exposure to someone who is<br>confirmed or suspected to have<br>COVID-19, and the exposed in-<br>dividual either tests negative or<br>the test results are unknown | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  | World Health Organiza-<br>tion. COVID-19 coding<br>in ICD-10. Available<br>at: https://www.who.<br>int/classifications/icd/<br>COVID-19-coding-icd10.<br>pdf?ua=1. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>56</sup> |   |
| Previous COVID-19<br>infection                  | Patient had COVID-19 infection >14 d ago and has recovered.  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |  |  | Patients usually<br>would have tested<br>positive by RT-PCR<br>during the acute<br>infection, and<br>if repeat testing<br>obtained, recovery<br>is usually defined<br>after 2 negative<br>RT-PCR tests. The<br>role of convalescent<br>antibodies (IgM and<br>IgG) is evolving and<br>needs further vali-<br>dation for specificity<br>and sensitivity for<br>previous COVID-19<br>infection. |
| Date of COVID-19<br>diagnosis                   | The date the COVID-19 diagno-<br>sis occurred  | Date, in mm/dd/<br>yyyy                          |  |  |   |
| Hospitalization<br>due to COVID-19<br>infection | Hospitalization due to<br>COVID-19 infection   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |  |  |   |
| Date of COVID-19<br>hospitalization             | The date the COVID-19 hospi-<br>talization occurred  | Date, in mm/dd/<br>yyyy                          |  |  |   |

#### C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                    | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|---|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| COVID-19 cardio-<br>vascular complica-<br>tions | Common cardiovascular com-<br>plications related to COVID-19<br>infection | <ul> <li>Acute myocardial<br/>injury due to<br/>COVID-19<br/>without cardiomy-<br/>opathy, without<br/>coronary obstruc-<br/>tion or acute coro-<br/>nary syndrome</li> <li>Acute myocardial<br/>injury due to<br/>COVID-19 with<br/>left ventricular car-<br/>diomyopathy with-<br/>out acute coronary<br/>syndrome or coro-<br/>nary obstruction</li> <li>Acute myocardial<br/>injury due to<br/>COVID-19 with<br/>RV cardiomy-<br/>opathy without<br/>acute coronary<br/>syndrome</li> <li>Acute myocardial<br/>injury due to<br/>COVID-19 with<br/>RV cardiomy-<br/>opathy without<br/>acute coronary<br/>syndrome</li> <li>Acute myocardial<br/>injury with COVID-<br/>19 with acute cor-<br/>onary syndrome</li> <li>Persistent sinus<br/>tachycardia with<br/>acute COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Ventricular<br/>arrhythmia with<br/>acute COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Atrial tachyar-<br/>rhythmia with<br/>acute COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Asystole with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Asystole with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Pulmonary<br/>embolus with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Acute ischemic<br/>limb with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Sudden cardiac<br/>death with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Cardiogenic shock<br/>with COVID-19</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  |                                 |                     |

C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element Definition | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional<br>Notes |
|--------------|-------------------------|---|---|--|---------------------|
|              |                         | Acute myocardial<br>injury due to<br>COVID-19 without<br>cardiomyopathy,<br>without coronary<br>obstruction or<br>acute coronary<br>syndrome                  | Acute myocardial injury diag-<br>nosed with elevation in cardiac<br>troponin and/or with cardiac<br>imaging such as cardiac MRI,<br>without any evidence of decline<br>in LVEF, with no evidence of ob-<br>structive coronary artery disease<br>or without clinical or electrocar-<br>diographic evidence of acute<br>coronary syndrome presentation<br>during acute COVID-19 infection   | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |
|              |                         | Acute myocardial<br>injury due to<br>COVID-19 with left<br>ventricular cardio-<br>myopathy without<br>acute coronary<br>syndrome or coro-<br>nary obstruction | Acute myocardial injury diag-<br>nosed with elevation in cardiac<br>troponin and/or with cardiac im-<br>aging such as cardiac MRI, with<br>evidence of a decline in LVEF, with<br>no evidence of obstructive coro-<br>nary artery disease or without<br>clinical or electrocardiographic<br>evidence of acute coronary syn-<br>drome presentation during acute<br>COVID-19 infection      | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |
|              |                         | Acute myocardial<br>injury due to<br>COVID-19 with<br>RV cardiomyopa-<br>thy without acute<br>coronary syndrome   | Acute myocardial injury diag-<br>nosed with elevation in cardiac<br>troponin and/or with cardiac<br>imaging such as cardiac MRI,<br>with evidence of a decline in RV<br>function, with no evidence of ob-<br>structive coronary artery disease<br>or without clinical or electrocar-<br>diographic evidence of acute<br>coronary syndrome presentation<br>during acute COVID-19 infection | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |
|              |                         | Acute myocardial<br>injury with<br>COVID-19 with<br>acute coronary<br>syndrome  | Acute myocardial injury diag-<br>nosed with elevation in cardiac<br>troponin, along with clinical<br>presentation suggestive of acute<br>coronary syndrome with chest<br>pain and electrocardiographic<br>changes during acute COVID-19<br>infection  | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |
|              |                         | Persistent sinus<br>tachycardia with<br>acute COVID-19<br>infection   | Persistent sinus tachycardia with<br>COVID-19 infection that cannot<br>be explained by the degree of<br>hypoxia, hypotension, fever, or<br>anemia during acute COVID-19<br>infection  | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |
|              |                         | Ventricular ar-<br>rhythmia with<br>acute COVID-19<br>infection   | PVCs, ventricular tachycardia,<br>or ventricular fibrillation during<br>acute COVID-19 infection  | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |
|              |                         | Atrial tachyar-<br>rhythmia with<br>acute COVID-19<br>infection   | Atrial flutter or atrial fibrillation<br>during acute COVID-19 infection  | Hendren NS, Drazner<br>MH, Bozkurt B, et al.<br>Description and pro-<br>posed management of<br>the acute COVID-19<br>cardiovascular syn-<br>drome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup> |                     |

C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element Definition | Permissible<br>Values                                     | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional<br>Notes   |
|--------------|-------------------------|---|--|---|---|
|              | I                       | Asystole with<br>COVID-19<br>infection                    | Asystole during acute COVID-19 infection   | Hendren NS, Drazner MH,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. Descrip-<br>tion and proposed man-<br>agement of the acute<br>COVID-19 cardiovascular<br>syndrome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup>   |   |
|              |                         | Pericarditis/<br>pericardial<br>effusion with<br>COVID-19 | Pericardial fluid accumulation<br>and/or pericarditis during acute<br>COVID-19 infection   | Hendren NS, Drazner MH,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. Descrip-<br>tion and proposed man-<br>agement of the acute<br>COVID-19 cardiovascular<br>syndrome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup>   |   |
|              |                         | DVT with acute<br>COVID-19 infec-<br>tion                 | Thrombosis formation within<br>deep veins during acute<br>COVID-19 infection   | Bikdeli B, Madhavan MV,<br>Jimenez D, et al.<br>COVID-19 and throm-<br>botic or thromboembolic<br>disease: implications for<br>prevention, antithrom-<br>botic therapy, and follow-<br>up. J Am Coll Cardiol.<br>2020;75:2950-73. <sup>58</sup> |   |
|              |                         | Pulmonary em-<br>bolus with<br>COVID-19<br>infection      | Thrombus formation or lodging<br>in an artery in the lung during<br>acute COVID-19 infection   | Poissy J, Goutay J, Caplan<br>M, et al. Pulmonary<br>embolism in patients<br>with COVID-19: aware-<br>ness of an increased<br>prevalence. Circulation.<br>2020;142:184-6. <sup>59</sup>   |   |
|              |                         | Acute ischemic<br>limb with<br>COVID-19<br>infection      | Quickly developing or sudden<br>decrease in limb perfusion, usu-<br>ally producing new or worsening<br>symptoms or signs, and often<br>threatening limb viability during<br>acute COVID-19 infection |   |   |
|              |                         | Sudden cardiac<br>death with<br>COVID-19 infec-<br>tion   | Unexpected death caused by<br>sudden cardiac arrest with asys-<br>tole, ventricular tachycardia, or<br>ventricular fibrillation during<br>acute COVID-19 infection                                   | Hendren NS, Drazner MH,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. Descrip-<br>tion and proposed man-<br>agement of the acute<br>COVID-19 cardiovascular<br>syndrome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup>   |   |
|              |                         | Cardiogenic shock<br>with COVID-19<br>infection           | Low cardiac index (<2.2 L/min/m <sup>2</sup> )<br>accompanied with hypotension<br>and/or impaired tissue perfusion<br>during acute COVID-19 infection  | Hendren NS, Drazner MH,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. Descrip-<br>tion and proposed man-<br>agement of the acute<br>COVID-19 cardiovascular<br>syndrome. Circulation.<br>2020;141:1903-14. <sup>57</sup>   | COVID-19 infection<br>may result in septic<br>or vasodilatory<br>shock. If there is<br>cardiac involvement<br>with inability of the<br>heart to pump suf-<br>ficient blood for the<br>needs of the body,<br>concomitant cardiac<br>failure may result in<br>mixed (cardiogenic<br>and vasodilatory)<br>shock or cardio-<br>genic shock. |
|              |                         | Stroke with<br>COVID-19<br>infection                      | Acute interruption or reduction<br>of blood supply to brain, pre-<br>venting brain tissue from getting<br>oxygen and nutrients during<br>acute COVID-19 infection                                    | Oxley TJ, Mocco J, Ma-<br>jidi S, et al. Large-vessel<br>stroke as a presenting<br>feature of Covid-19<br>in the young. N Engl J<br>Med. 2020;382:e60. <sup>60</sup>  | genic slock.  |
|              |                         | None<br>Unknown   |  |   |   |

# C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                       | Data Element Definition | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional<br>Notes                              |
|--|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| COVID-19 noncar-<br>diovascular compli-<br>cations |                         | <ul> <li>ARDS with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Pneumonia with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Cytokine surge<br/>syndrome with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Acute kidney<br/>injury with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Acute liver<br/>failure with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Acute liver<br/>failure with<br/>COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Disseminated<br/>intravascular<br/>coagulation<br/>with COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Rhabdomyolysis<br/>with COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Seizures and/or<br/>encephalopathy<br/>with COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Loss of smell<br/>and/or taste<br/>with COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Loss of smell<br/>and/or taste<br/>with COVID-19<br/>infection</li> <li>Other</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |  |  |
|  |                         | ARDS with<br>COVID-19<br>infection  | Respiratory failure of sudden<br>(acute) onset due to the rapid<br>accumulation of fluid in the<br>lungs (pulmonary edema) after<br>an abrupt increase in the perme-<br>ability of the normal barrier be-<br>tween the capillaries and alveoli<br>in COVID-19 infection   | Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu<br>Y, et al. Clinical char-<br>acteristics of corona-<br>virus disease 2019 in<br>China. N Engl J Med.<br>2020;382:1708-20. <sup>61</sup>                     |  |
|  |                         | Pneumonia with<br>COVID-19 infec-<br>tion   | Acute COVID-19 infection ac-<br>companied with symptoms, signs<br>of pneumonia, and pulmonary<br>consolidation by imaging   | Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu<br>Y, et al. Clinical char-<br>acteristics of corona-<br>virus disease 2019 in<br>China. N Engl J Med.<br>2020;382:1708-20. <sup>61</sup>                     |  |
|  |                         | Cytokine surge<br>syndrome with<br>COVID-19<br>infection  | Systemic inflammatory response<br>syndrome triggered in the setting<br>of acute COVID-19 infection usu-<br>ally manifested by marked eleva-<br>tions in ferritin, C-reactive<br>protein, proinflammatory cyto-<br>kines such as IL-6, IL-1, or TNF,<br>accompanied with end-organ<br>damage in liver, kidney, and other<br>organs during COVID-19 infection | Haberman R, Axelrad J,<br>Chen A, et al. Covid-19<br>in immune-mediated<br>inflammatory diseases-<br>case series from New<br>York. N Engl J Med.<br>2020;283:85-8. <sup>62</sup> | May also be called<br>cytokine storm<br>syndrome |

C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                                       | Data Element Definition | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|-------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------|
|  |                         | Acute kidney inju-<br>ry with COVID-19<br>infection                                      | Abrupt reduction in kidney func-<br>tion based on an elevation in<br>serum creatinine level, a<br>reduction in urine output, the<br>need for renal replacement ther-<br>apy (dialysis), or a combination<br>of these during acute COVID-19<br>infection | Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu Y, et<br>al. Clinical characteristics<br>of coronavirus disease<br>2019 in China. N Engl J<br>Med. 2020;382:1708-<br>20. <sup>61</sup>  |                     |
|  |                         | Acute liver failure<br>with COVID-19<br>infection  | Loss of liver function rapidly dur-<br>ing acute COVID-19 infection,<br>usually manifested by rise in liver<br>enzymes  | Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu Y, et<br>al. Clinical characteristics<br>of coronavirus disease<br>2019 in China. N Engl J<br>Med. 2020;382:<br>1708-20. <sup>61</sup>  |                     |
|  |                         | Disseminated<br>intravascular<br>coagulation with<br>COVID-19 infec-<br>tion             | Abnormalities in blood clotting<br>and a condition in which blood<br>clots form throughout the body,<br>blocking small blood vessels dur-<br>ing acute COVID-19 infection   | Guzik TJ, Mohiddin<br>SA, Dimarco A, et al.<br>COVID-19 and the cardio-<br>vascular system: implica-<br>tions for risk assessment,<br>diagnosis, and treatment<br>options. Cardiovasc Res.<br>2020;116:1666-87. <sup>63</sup><br>Connors JM, Levy JH.<br>COVID-19 and its implica-<br>tions for thrombosis and<br>anticoagulation. Blood.<br>2020;135:2033-40. <sup>64</sup> |                     |
|  |                         | Rhabdomyolysis<br>with COVID-19<br>infection   | Destruction or degeneration of<br>muscle tissue accompanied by the<br>release of breakdown products<br>into the bloodstream during acute<br>COVID-19 infection  | Jin M, Tong Q. Rhabdo-<br>myolysis as potential late<br>complication associated<br>with COVID-19. Emerg<br>Infect Dis. 2020;26:1618-<br>20. <sup>65</sup>  |                     |
|  |                         | Seizures and/or<br>encephalopathy<br>with COVID-19<br>infection                          | Convulsions, sensory, cognitive<br>disturbances, or loss of conscious-<br>ness resulting from abnormal<br>electrical discharges in the brain<br>during acute COVID-19 infection   | Mao L, Jin H, Wang M,<br>et al. Neurologic mani-<br>festations of hospitalized<br>patients with coronavirus<br>disease 2019 in Wuhan,<br>China. JAMA Neurol.<br>2020;77:683-90. <sup>66</sup>  |                     |
|  |                         | Loss of smell and/<br>or taste (anosmia<br>and/or ageusia)<br>with COVID-19<br>infection | Loss of or impairment of olfactory<br>and gustatory function during<br>COVID-19 infection   | Centers for Disease<br>Control and Prevention.<br>Coronavirus Disease<br>2019 (COVID-19)<br>Symptoms. Available at:<br>https://www.cdc.gov/<br>coronavirus/2019-ncov/<br>symptoms-testing/<br>symptoms.html. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>67</sup>   |                     |
|  |                         | Other  |   |  |                     |
|  |                         | None   |   |  |                     |
|  |                         | Unknown  |   |  |                     |
| Highest level of<br>care needed due<br>to COVID-19 |                         | ECMO     ICU     Wards     Observation     ED/acute care     Home     Unknown            |   |  |                     |

#### C. Noncardiovascular History (Continued)

| Data Element                        | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional<br>Notes   |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--|---|
| History of hepatitis<br>B infection | A viral infection caused by the hepatitis B virus  | <ul> <li>Positive, fully<br/>treated</li> <li>Positive, partially<br/>treated</li> <li>Positive,<br/>untreated</li> <li>Negative</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |                                  |  |   |
| History of hepatitis<br>C infection | A viral infection caused by the hepatitis C virus  | <ul> <li>Positive, fully<br/>treated</li> <li>Positive, partially<br/>treated</li> <li>Positive,<br/>untreated</li> <li>Negative</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |                                  |  |   |
| History of Chagas<br>disease        | Documented history of Chagas<br>disease, which is a parasitic infec-<br>tion caused by <i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i> .<br>It is transmitted by insect bites. It<br>is characterized by an acute and<br>chronic phase; in the acute phase<br>patients may have fever, malaise,<br>and swelling at the site of the<br>insect bite; in the chronic phase<br>patients develop hepatospleno-<br>megaly, lymphadenopathy, cardio-<br>myopathy, and arrhythmias. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |  |   |
| Influenza immuni-<br>zation         | Influenza vaccines are vaccines<br>that protect against infection<br>from influenza viruses.   | <ul> <li>Up to date with<br/>annual influenza<br/>vaccination</li> <li>Not up to date</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>  |                                  |  |   |
| Pneumococcal<br>immunization        | Pneumococcal vaccines are<br>vaccines against the bacterium<br><i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> .   | <ul> <li>Up to date with<br/>pneumococcal<br/>conjugate vac-<br/>cination (PCV13)</li> <li>Up to date with<br/>pneumococcal<br/>polysaccharide<br/>vaccine (PPSV23)</li> <li>Not up to date<br/>with PCV13</li> <li>Not up to date<br/>with PPSV23</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  | Centers for Disease<br>Control and Prevention.<br>Pneumococcal Disease.<br>Pneumococcal Vac-<br>cination. Available at:<br>https://www.cdc.gov/<br>pneumococcal/<br>vaccination.html.<br>Accessed October 26,<br>2020. <sup>68</sup> |   |
| SARS-CoV-2<br>immunization          | Patient has received a vaccine for SARS-CoV-2.   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  |  | We are working<br>with the presump-<br>tion a safe and ef-<br>fective vaccine wil<br>be developed for<br>COVID-19 |

AIDS indicates acquired immunodeficiency syndrome; AL, amyloid light-chain; ARDS, acute respiratory distress syndrome; ATTR, transthyretin amyloidosis; CKD, chronic kidney disease; COVID-19, coronavirus disease 2019; DVT, deep vein thrombosis; ECG, echocardiography; ECMO, extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; ED, emergency department; GFR, glomerular filtration rate; HF, heart failure; HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; ICD-10, *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th revision*; ICU, intensive care unit; IgG, immunoglobulin G; IgM, immunoglobulin M; IL-1, interleukin-1; IL-6, interleukin-6; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; mm/dd/yyy, month/day/year; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; NCI, National Cancer Institute; PVC, premature ventricular contractions; RT-PCR, reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction; RV, right ventricular; SARS-CoV-2, severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2; SLE, systemic lupus erythematosus; TNF, tumor necrosis factor; and TTR, transthyretin.

## Appendix 5. Patient Assessment

## A. Current Symptoms and Signs: Clinical Symptoms

| Data Element                               | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional<br>Notes   |
|--|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Dyspnea at rest                            | Patient describes frequent<br>uncomfortable awareness of<br>breathing while resting in a sit-<br>ting position.   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |                                  |                                 |   |
| Dyspnea on exertion                        | Patient describes uncomfortable<br>awareness of breathing while<br>exerting him/herself.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |                                 |   |
| Activities that elicit dyspnea on exertion | Indicate degree of activity<br>required to elicit dyspnea symp-<br>tom.   | <ul> <li>Difficulty breathing<br/>while recumbent</li> <li>Running or other<br/>sport (specify sport)</li> <li>Walking up an incline<br/>(specify distance)</li> <li>Walking on a flat sur-<br/>face (specify distance)</li> <li>Stopping to rest<br/>while dressing</li> <li>Standing (specify<br/>length of time)</li> <li>Other activity (eg,<br/>shopping or house-<br/>work; specify)</li> </ul> |                                  |                                 |   |
| Orthopnea                                  | Difficulty breathing while recumbent. Patient describes uncomfortable awareness of breathing while in a supine position, usually accompanied with positioning with $\geq 2-3$ pillows or in a chair or recliner to maintain comfortable breathing during sleep. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |                                 | Recurrent<br>supine cough<br>with other<br>known cause<br>may be an<br>orthopnea<br>equivalent. |
| Bendopnea                                  | Patient describes shortness of breath while bending over.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |                                 |   |
| Paroxysmal nocturnal<br>dyspnea            | Patient describes awakening sud-<br>denly from sleep with uncomfort-<br>able awareness of breathing, or<br>with general distress relieved by<br>the upright position. Any report<br>of this symptom lasting >5 min is<br>considered positive.                   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |                                 |   |
| Weight change                              | Weight change either as weight<br>gain (+ value) or loss (– value), as<br>reported by the patient   | • Numeric, kg   |                                  |                                 |   |
| Time frame of weight gain or weight loss   | Time frame over which weight change occurred  | <ul> <li>Numeric, d, wk, or<br/>mo</li> </ul>   |                                  |                                 |   |
| Fatigue                                    | Unusual tiredness and inability to perform usual activities   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |                                 |   |

## A. Current Symptoms and Signs: Clinical Symptoms (Continued)

| Data Element              | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes |
|---------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Gastrointestinal symptoms | Patient experiences gastrointes-<br>tinal symptoms.  | <ul> <li>Anorexia</li> <li>Early satiety</li> <li>Abdominal pain</li> <li>Ascites</li> <li>Other</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  | Yancy CW, Jessup M,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA guideline<br>for the management of<br>heart failure: a report of<br>the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup><br>Sundaram V, Fang<br>JC. Gastrointestinal<br>and liver issues in heart<br>failure. Circulation.<br>2016;133:1696-703. <sup>69</sup> |                     |
| Cognitive decline         | Decline in cognitive function<br>such as memory, attention, ex-<br>ecutive function, or psychomo-<br>tor speed   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  | Hajduk AM, Kiefe CI, Per-<br>son SD, et al. Cognitive<br>change in heart failure:<br>a systematic review. Circ<br>Cardiovasc Qual Out-<br>comes. 2013;6:451-60. <sup>70</sup>   |                     |
| Syncope                   | Sudden loss of consciousness<br>not related to anesthesia, with<br>spontaneous recovery noted by<br>patient or observer. Patients los-<br>ing consciousness before an ICD<br>discharge will be considered to<br>have syncope.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |   |                     |
| Acute pulmonary edema     | Rapid progression or acute<br>onset of pulmonary edema<br>causing significant hypoxemia<br>and/or need for mechanical<br>ventilation   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  | American Heart As-<br>sociation. Get With<br>The Guidelines–Heart<br>Failure. Available at:<br>https://www.heart.<br>org/en/professional/<br>quality-improvement/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>heart-failure. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>28</sup>   |                     |
| Pulmonary congestion      | Progressive symptoms of dys-<br>pnea on exertion, orthopnea,<br>paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea,<br>peripheral edema, or other<br>HF symptoms, usually but not<br>always accompanied by weight<br>gain. Rales may be heard on<br>examination, and usually there<br>is evidence of elevated ven-<br>tricular filling pressures (may be<br>evidenced by natriuretic peptide<br>levels, invasive or noninvasive<br>hemodynamic assessment, or<br>by Doppler imaging by echo-<br>cardiography), and mild to<br>moderate pulmonary conges-<br>tion/edema on chest x-ray. This<br>category should not include<br>patients with fulminant acute<br>pulmonary edema/significant<br>hypoxemia potentially requiring<br>intubation. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                  | American Heart As-<br>sociation. Get With<br>The Guidelines–Heart<br>Failure. Available at:<br>https://www.heart.<br>org/en/professional/<br>quality-improvement/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>get-with-the-guidelines/<br>heart-failure. Accessed<br>October 26, 2020. <sup>28</sup>   |                     |

HF indicates heart failure; and ICD, implantable cardioverter-defibrillator.

| Data Element                 | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes |
|------------------------------|--|---|---|--|------------------|
| Heart rate                   | Heart rate recorded closest<br>to the time of presentation<br>to the healthcare facility<br>and/or on discharge (for<br>inpatient)   | <ul><li>Numeric, bpm</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                        |   |  |                  |
| Heart rate regu-<br>larity   | Regularity of heart rate   | <ul><li>Regular heart rhythm</li><li>Irregular heart rhythm</li></ul> |   |  |                  |
|                              |  | Regular heart rhythm  | Normal heart rate range<br>for adults is 60–100<br>bpm; however, this may<br>vary from person to<br>person. |  |                  |
|                              |  | Irregular heart rhythm  | Heart beats more slowly,<br>irregularly, or more<br>quickly than normal                                     |  |                  |
| Systolic blood<br>pressure   | The blood pressure dur-<br>ing the contraction of the<br>left ventricle of the heart.<br>Value recorded closest to<br>the time of presentation to<br>the healthcare facility.  | <ul> <li>Numeric, mm Hg</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                   |   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C25298 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
| Diastolic blood<br>pressure  | The blood pressure after<br>the contraction of the<br>heart while the chambers<br>of the heart refill with<br>blood. Value recorded<br>closest to the time of pre-<br>sentation to the healthcare<br>facility.   | <ul> <li>Numeric, mm Hg</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                   |   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C25299 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
| Jugular venous<br>pressure   | The estimated height of<br>the mean jugular venous<br>waveform above the right<br>atrium, measured at a<br>45-degree angle. When<br>expressed in cm without<br>further description, the<br>number should be record-<br>ed as written. When it is<br>expressed as cm above the<br>sternal angle, 5 cm should<br>be added to the number<br>recorded. | • Numeric, cm<br>• Unknown  |   | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Boz-<br>kurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for the man-<br>agement of heart failure:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology Foun-<br>dation/American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on Prac-<br>tice Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
| Jugular venous<br>distension | Increased pressure of the<br>superior vena cava causing<br>the jugular vein to bulge,<br>making it visualized at a<br>level of the neck that is<br>higher than normal  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |   | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Boz-<br>kurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for the man-<br>agement of heart failure:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology Foun-<br>dation/American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on Prac-<br>tice Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
| Hepatojugular<br>reflux      | Distension of the neck<br>veins precipitated by the<br>maneuver of firm pressure<br>over the liver. Also referred<br>to as abdominojugular<br>reflux   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |   |  |                  |
| Respiratory rate             | Respiratory rate in respira-<br>tory cycles/min  | Numeric, cycles/min   |   |  |                  |
| Height                       | Patient's height   | • Numeric, cm   |   |  |                  |

| B. Current Symptoms and | Signs: Physical Examination | (Continued) |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
|                         |                             | (,          |

| Data Element                                | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes |
|---|--|--|---|--|------------------|
| Weight at en-<br>counter                    | Patient's weight   | • Numeric, kg  |   |  |                  |
| Body mass index                             | Calculated according to<br>formula: patient's weight<br>in kg, divided by height<br>(m) <sup>2</sup> | <ul> <li>Numeric, kg/m<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>   |   |  |                  |
| Third heart<br>sound (S3)                   | Presence of a third (mid-<br>diastolic) heart sound  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |   | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Boz-<br>kurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for the man-<br>agement of heart failure:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology Foun-<br>dation/American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on prac-<br>tice guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
| Fourth heart<br>sound (S4)                  | Presence of a fourth (late-<br>diastolic) heart sound  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |   | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Boz-<br>kurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for the man-<br>agement of heart failure:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology Foun-<br>dation/American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on prac-<br>tice guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
| Heart murmur                                | Presence of heart<br>murmur(s)   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |   |  |                  |
| Heart murmur-<br>timing                     | The point in the cardiac<br>cycle when heart murmur<br>is heard                                      | <ul><li>Systolic</li><li>Diastolic</li><li>Continuous</li><li>Other</li></ul>  |   |  |                  |
| Lung (pulmonary)<br>examination<br>findings | Findings on auscultation of the lungs  | <ul> <li>Clear or normal</li> <li>Rales</li> <li>Decreased breath<br/>sounds or dullness</li> <li>Rhonchi</li> <li>Wheezing</li> <li>Crepitations</li> <li>Pleural friction rub</li> <li>Absent breath sounds</li> <li>Other findings</li> </ul> |   |  |                  |
|   |  | Clear or normal  | Lungs are normal on auscultation.   |  |                  |
|   |  | Rales  | Abnormal breath<br>sounds (crackles) heard<br>on auscultation indicat-<br>ing inflammation, fluid,<br>or infection of the lung  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C119216 <sup>25</sup>   |                  |
|   |  | Decreased breath<br>sounds or dullness   | Diminished breath sounds  |  |                  |
|   |  | Rhonchi  | Abnormal breath<br>sounds similar to snor-<br>ing heard on ausculta-<br>tion of the bronchial<br>airways, suggesting a<br>partial obstruction due<br>to thick secretions, a<br>muscular spasm, or a<br>neoplasm | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C87116 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |

B. Current Symptoms and Signs: Physical Examination (Continued)

| Data Element     | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition             | Additional Notes   |
|------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
|                  |   | Wheezing  | Abnormal breath<br>sounds characterized<br>by a high-pitched,<br>whistling sounds during<br>breathing  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C78718 <sup>25</sup> | End-expiratory wheezes<br>may indicate broncho-<br>spasm.          |
|                  |   | Crepitations  | Crackling sounds heard<br>usually in lung infec-<br>tion or with pulmonary<br>fibrosis   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26860 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|                  |   | Pleural friction rub  | An abnormal lung<br>sound that is caused<br>by inflammation of<br>the pleural layer of the<br>lungs rubbing together.<br>Pleural friction rub is<br>heard on inspiration and<br>expiration and sounds<br>like a low-pitch harsh/<br>grating noise. | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26860 <sup>25</sup> |  |
|                  |   | Absent breath sounds  | Absence of breath<br>sounds during auscul-<br>tation   |   |  |
|                  |   | Other findings  |  |   |  |
| Peripheral edema | Increased tissue fluid indi-<br>cated by perceptible inden-<br>tation on lower leg<br>or foot after palpation | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |   |  |
| Ascites          | Intra-abdominal fluid<br>accumulation as determined<br>by physical examination                                | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |   | Abdominal ultrasound<br>may also reflect pres-<br>ence of ascites. |
| Hepatomegaly     | Documentation of liver<br>edge detectable below the<br>right costal margin during<br>examination              | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |  |   |  |
| Mobility         | Ability to walk   | <ul> <li>Able to walk unassisted</li> <li>Able to walk with assistance (walker/cane)</li> <li>Requires wheelchair/nonambulatory</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |   |  |

bpm indicates beats per minute; and NCI, National Cancer Institute.

# C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition                                    | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes |
|--------------|---|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------|
| Stage of HF  | Presence or absence of<br>a HF stage by ACCF/<br>AHA criteria | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Stage A</li> <li>Stage B</li> <li>Stage C</li> <li>Stage D</li> </ul> |                                  | Yancy CW, Jessup M,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA guideline<br>for the management of<br>heart failure: a report of<br>the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |

C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment (Continued)

| Data Element                          | Data Element<br>Definition                         | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|------------------|
|                                       |  | None   |  |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Stage A  | Patient at high risk for<br>developing HF but who<br>has no structural disor-<br>der of the heart  |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Stage B  | Patient with a structural<br>disorder of the heart but<br>who has never devel-<br>oped symptoms of HF  |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Stage C  | Patient with past or cur-<br>rent symptoms of HF<br>associated with struc-<br>tural heart disease  |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Stage D  | Patient with end-stage<br>disease who requires spe-<br>cialized treatment strate-<br>gies such as mechanical<br>circulatory support,<br>continuous inotropic infu-<br>sions, cardiac transplanta-<br>tion, or hospice care |   |                  |
| New York Heart Asso-<br>ciation class | NYHA class as reported<br>by a healthcare provider | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Class I</li> <li>Class II</li> <li>Class III</li> <li>Class IV</li> </ul> |  | Yancy CW, Jessup M,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA guideline<br>for the management of<br>heart failure: a report of<br>the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
|                                       |  | None   |  |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Class I  | Patients with cardiac dis-<br>ease but without result-<br>ing limitations of physical<br>activity. Ordinary physical<br>activity does not cause<br>undue fatigue, palpita-<br>tion, or dyspnea.                            |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Class II   | Patients with car-<br>diac disease resulting<br>in slight limitation of<br>physical activity. Patients<br>are comfortable at rest.<br>Ordinary physical activity<br>results in fatigue, palpi-<br>tation, or dyspnea.      |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Class III  | Patients with car-<br>diac disease resulting<br>in marked limitation of<br>physical activity. Patients<br>are comfortable at rest.<br>Less than ordinary activ-<br>ity causes fatigue, palpi-<br>tation, or dyspnea.       |   |                  |
|                                       |  | Class IV   | Patients with cardiac<br>disease resulting in in-<br>ability to carry on any<br>physical activity without<br>discomfort. Symptoms<br>are present even at<br>minimal exertion.  |   |                  |

| Data Element         | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes |
|----------------------|---|---|--|--|------------------|
| HF with reduced EF   | HFrEF is also referred to<br>as systolic HF or cardio-<br>myopathy. HF in a pa-<br>tient with documented<br>LVEF of ≤40%. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Boz-<br>kurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for the man-<br>agement of heart failure:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology<br>Foundation/American Heart<br>Association Task Force on<br>Practice Guidelines. Circula-<br>tion. 2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
| HF with preserved EF | HFpEF is HF in a patient<br>with documented LVEF<br>of ≥50%   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  | Yancy CW, Jessup M, Boz-<br>kurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for the man-<br>agement of heart failure:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology<br>Foundation/American Heart<br>Association Task Force on<br>Practice Guidelines. Circula-<br>tion. 2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup> |                  |
| HF with mid-range EF | HFmEF is HF in a patient<br>with documented LVEF<br>>40% and <50%   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |  |                  |
| HF with recovered EF | HFrecovEF is HF in a patient with reduced EF in the past but with improved ejection fraction to ≥50%                      | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |  |                  |
| HF duration          | Length of time patient<br>has experienced HF<br>symptoms  | Numeric, mo   |  |  |                  |
| Cardiomyopathy       | Disease of the heart<br>muscle that causes HF.<br>Cause and types of car-<br>diomyopathies vary.                          | <ul> <li>Dilated cardiomyopathy</li> <li>HCM</li> <li>Restrictive cardiomy-<br/>opathy</li> <li>Other</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |  |                  |
|                      |   | Dilated cardiomyopathy  | Dilated, poorly contract-<br>ing left ventricle. Usually<br>implies depressed LVEF<br>(LVEF <40%). | Yancy CW, Jessup M,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA guideline<br>for the management of<br>heart failure: a report of<br>the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup>  |                  |

C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment (Continued)

| Data Element                         | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|
|                                      |   | НСМ  | Disorder of the heart<br>characterized by in-<br>creased and abnormal<br>hypertrophy of the left<br>ventricle that cannot be<br>explained by loading<br>changes of the heart. It<br>can be with or without<br>LV outflow obstruction.  | Yancy CW, Jessup M,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA guideline<br>for the management of<br>heart failure: a report of<br>the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup>  |   |
|                                      |   | Restrictive cardiomy-<br>opathy  | A rare form of heart<br>muscle disease that<br>is characterized by<br>restrictive filling of the<br>ventricles. In this disease<br>the contractile function<br>(squeeze) of the heart<br>and wall thicknesses<br>are usually normal, but<br>the relaxation or filling<br>phase of the heart is<br>very abnormal. | Yancy CW, Jessup M,<br>Bozkurt B, et al. 2013<br>ACCF/AHA guideline<br>for the management of<br>heart failure: a report of<br>the American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart Associa-<br>tion Task Force on Practice<br>Guidelines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-327. <sup>24</sup>  |   |
|                                      |   | Other  | Other types of cardio-<br>myopathy   |  |   |
|                                      |   | No   |  |  |   |
| Cause of dilated cardio-<br>myopathy | Causes of dilated car-<br>diomyopathy, resulting<br>in the abnormality of<br>the heart muscle | Unknown<br>( <i>Multi-select</i> )<br>• Ischemic cardiomy-<br>opathy<br>• Nonischemic cardio-<br>myopathy<br>• Unknown |  | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup>   |   |
|                                      |   | Ischemic cardiomy-<br>opathy   | Ischemic cardiomy-<br>opathy is a type of<br>cardiomyopathy caused<br>by significant coronary<br>artery disease. Typically,<br>patients with ischemic<br>cardiomyopathy have<br>extensive coronary ar-<br>tery disease with signifi-<br>cant ischemic burden,<br>or history of myocardial<br>infarction.         | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup><br>Felker GM, Shaw LK,<br>O'Connor CM. A standard-<br>ized definition of ischemic<br>cardiomyopathy for use in<br>clinical research. J Am Coll<br>Cardiol. 2002;39:210-8. <sup>71</sup> | Ischemic cause of<br>HF usually develops<br>in the setting of sig-<br>nificant ≥1 coronary<br>artery disease with<br>≥75% stenosis and/<br>or in patients with<br>history of myocardial<br>infarction, history of<br>coronary revascular-<br>ization. It can be a<br>result of irreversible<br>loss of myocardium<br>due to previous myo-<br>cardial infarction, or<br>ischemic but still vi-<br>able myocardium. |

C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment (Continued)

| Data Element                           | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes |
|--|--|--|--|--|------------------|
|  |  | Nonischemic cardiomy-<br>opathy  | Nonischemic cardio-<br>myopathy refers to dis-<br>eases of the heart that<br>are not the result of<br>reduced blood flow or<br>ischemia in the context<br>of coronary artery dis-<br>ease but rather caused<br>by other factors. | Bozkurt B, Colvin M,<br>Cook J, et al. Current<br>diagnostic and treatment<br>strategies for specific<br>dilated cardiomyopathies:<br>a scientific statement<br>from the American Heart<br>Association. Circulation.<br>2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup>        |                  |
|  |  | Unknown  |  |  |                  |
| Cause of nonischemic<br>cardiomyopathy | Causes of nonischemic<br>dilated cardiomyopathy,<br>resulting in the ab-<br>normality of the heart<br>muscle | <ul> <li>Idiopathic dilated car-<br/>diomyopathy</li> <li>Familial dilated car-<br/>diomyopathy</li> <li>Chemotherapy-<br/>induced dilated car-<br/>diomyopathy</li> <li>Tachycardia-induced<br/>dilated cardiomyopa-<br/>thy</li> <li>Diabetic dilated car-<br/>diomyopathy</li> <li>Infection-related<br/>dilated cardiomyopa-<br/>thy</li> <li>Thyroid disease-<br/>mediated dilated<br/>cardiomyopathy</li> <li>Toxin-mediated<br/>dilated cardiomyopa-<br/>thy</li> <li>Toxin-mediated<br/>dilated cardiomyopa-<br/>thy</li> <li>Infiltrative heart<br/>disease-related<br/>dilated cardiomyopa-<br/>thy</li> <li>Nutritional deficiency-<br/>related cardiomyopa-<br/>thy</li> <li>Stress-induced cardio-<br/>myopathy</li> <li>Systemic autoimmune<br/>disease-related<br/>cardiomyopathy</li> <li>Peripartum cardiomy-<br/>opathy</li> <li>Dilated cardiomyopa-<br/>thy due to hyperten-<br/>sive heart disease</li> <li>Other</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup> |                  |
|  | ·  | Idiopathic dilated car-<br>diomyopathy   | Primary myocardial dis-<br>ease of unknown cause<br>characterized by LV or<br>biventricular dilatation<br>and impaired myocardial<br>contractility   | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup> |                  |

C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition | Permissible Values                              | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes  |
|--------------|----------------------------|---|---|--|---|
|              |                            | Familial dilated cardio-<br>myopathy            | Familial dilated cardio-<br>myopathy is a hereditary<br>disease, presenting as<br>dilated cardiomyopathy.   | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup> |   |
|              |                            | Chemotherapy-induced<br>dilated cardiomyopathy  | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>that develops after<br>exposure to cardiotoxic<br>chemotherapy agents   | Bozkurt B, Colvin M,<br>Cook J, et al. Current<br>diagnostic and treatment<br>strategies for specific<br>dilated cardiomyopathies:<br>a scientific statement<br>from the American Heart<br>Association. Circulation.<br>2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup>        | For further infor-<br>mation regarding<br>cardiotoxic chemo-<br>therapy agent and<br>dose, please refer to<br>Appendix 4.   |
|              |                            | Tachycardia-induced di-<br>lated cardiomyopathy | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>that is caused by sus-<br>tained increased heart<br>rate. It is usually revers-<br>ible.                                | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup> | For specific tachyar-<br>rhythmias, please re-<br>fer to Appendix 4B.   |
|              |                            | Diabetic dilated cardio-<br>myopathy            | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>attributed to diabetes,<br>in the absence of signifi-<br>cant obstructive CAD or<br>other causes of cardio-<br>myopathy | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup> | Usually seen in<br>patients with long-<br>standing or uncon-<br>trolled diabetes  |
|              |                            | Infection-related dilated<br>cardiomyopathy     | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>related to infections<br>known to or suspected<br>to cause myocardial in-<br>jury and/or myocarditis                    | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup> | Common infectious<br>causes include viral<br>myocarditis due to<br>CMV, Coxsackie,<br>other enteroviruses,<br>parvovirus B19,<br>herpes virus 6, HIV,<br>SARS-CoV-2, rubella,<br>and others. Bacterial<br>causes may include<br>poststreptococcal<br>disease. Protozoal<br>causes can include<br>Chagas disease<br>caused by the para-<br>site <i>Trypanosoma</i><br><i>cruzi</i> . |

C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|--------------|----------------------------|---|--|---|---|
|              |                            | Thyroid disease–medi-<br>ated dilated cardiomy-<br>opathy         | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>attributed to uncon-<br>trolled hyperthyroidism<br>or severe hypothyroid-<br>ism   | Bozkurt B, Colvin M,<br>Cook J, et al. Current<br>diagnostic and treatment<br>strategies for specific<br>dilated cardiomyopathies:<br>a scientific statement<br>from the American Heart<br>Association. Circulation.<br>2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup> |   |
|              |                            | Toxin-mediated dilated<br>cardiomyopathy                          | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>attributed to excessive<br>alcohol intake, or il-<br>licit drug or substance<br>abuse, or cardiotoxic<br>drug or chemical ex-<br>posure          | Bozkurt B, Colvin M,<br>Cook J, et al. Current<br>diagnostic and treatment<br>strategies for specific<br>dilated cardiomyopathies:<br>a scientific statement<br>from the American Heart<br>Association. Circulation.<br>2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup> | Alcoholism is associ-<br>ated with develop-<br>ment of dilated<br>cardiomyopathy.<br>Illicit drugs that are<br>cardiotoxic and that<br>have been impli-<br>cated in the devel-<br>opment of dilated<br>cardiomyopathy<br>include cocaine,<br>amphetamine,<br>methamphetamine,<br>methylphenidate,<br>dextroamphetamine,<br>ecstasy, bath salts,<br>and synthetic cathi-<br>nones. Other myo-<br>cardial toxins include<br>cobalt, phenothi-<br>azines, clozapine,<br>ephedrine, carbon<br>monoxide, lead, lith-<br>ium, methysergide,<br>pseudoephedrine,<br>catecholamines,<br>and high doses of<br>pseudoephedrine<br>or ephedrine. New<br>synthetic drugs or<br>substances may have<br>components that are<br>cardiotoxic. |
|              |                            | Infiltrative heart dis-<br>ease–related dilated<br>cardiomyopathy | Dilated cardiomy-<br>opathy that develops<br>in advanced stages of<br>infiltrative cardiomyop-<br>athies such as cardiac<br>amyloidosis, hemochro-<br>matosis, sarcoidosis | Bozkurt B, Colvin M,<br>Cook J, et al. Current<br>diagnostic and treatment<br>strategies for specific<br>dilated cardiomyopathies:<br>a scientific statement<br>from the American Heart<br>Association. Circulation.<br>2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup> | Patients with infiltra-<br>tive cardiomyopa-<br>thies, if diagnosed<br>early, have restrictive<br>cardiomyopathy<br>phenotype. In ad-<br>vanced stages, infil-<br>trative cardiomyopa-<br>thies may progress<br>to a dilated cardio-<br>myopathy form.  |

C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Assessment (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|--------------|----------------------------|--|---|---|---|
|              |                            | Nutritional deficiency-<br>related cardiomyopathy              | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>attributed to nutritional<br>deficiencies such as<br>thiamine, carnitine,<br>selenium deficiency  | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies for<br>specific dilated cardiomy-<br>opathies: a scientific state-<br>ment from the American<br>Heart Association. Circula-<br>tion. 2016;134:e579-646. <sup>8</sup>      | Usually seen in ex-<br>treme deficiencies,<br>and some can be<br>related to genetic<br>causes.  |
|              |                            | Stress-induced cardio-<br>myopathy                             | Stress-induced cardio-<br>myopathy is character-<br>ized by acute, usually<br>reversible LV dysfunc-<br>tion in the absence of<br>significant CAD, usually<br>triggered by acute emo-<br>tional or physical stress. | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>e646. <sup>8</sup> | Other commonly<br>used terminology is<br>Tako-tsubo cardio-<br>myopathy. Most pa-<br>tients have a clinical<br>presentation similar<br>to that of acute coro-<br>nary syndrome and<br>may have transiently<br>elevated cardiac en-<br>zymes such as cardiac<br>troponin. Although<br>apical ballooning is<br>seen in most (termed<br>as Tako-tsubo car-<br>diomyopathy), other<br>diverse ventricular<br>contraction patterns<br>have been defined<br>by cardiovascular<br>imaging. |
|              |                            | Systemic autoimmune<br>disease-related cardio-<br>myopathy     | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>attributed to existing<br>systemic autoimmune<br>diseases   | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup>  | Systemic autoim-<br>mune diseases<br>commonly associ-<br>ated with dilated<br>cardiomyopathy<br>include systemic<br>lupus erythematosus,<br>dermatomyositis,<br>rheumatoid arthritis,<br>scleroderma, and<br>polyarteritis nodosa.  |
|              |                            | Peripartum cardiomy-<br>opathy                                 | HF caused by systolic<br>dysfunction presenting<br>usually during the last<br>month of pregnancy or<br>in the first 5 mo post-<br>partum  | Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook<br>J, et al. Current diagnostic<br>and treatment strategies<br>for specific dilated cardio-<br>myopathies: a scientific<br>statement from the Ameri-<br>can Heart Association. Cir-<br>culation. 2016;134:e579-<br>646. <sup>8</sup>  | It can present during<br>other times during<br>pregnancy and early<br>postpartum. Multi-<br>parity, advanced ma-<br>ternal age, obesity,<br>and hypertension are<br>some of the risk fac-<br>tors for peripartum<br>cardiomyopathy.   |
|              |                            | Dilated cardiomyopathy<br>due to hypertensive<br>heart disease | HF with reduced EF and<br>dilated chambers, seen<br>in patients with long-<br>standing uncontrolled<br>hypertension, usually<br>accompanied with LV<br>hypertrophy  |   | Other commonly used<br>terminology includes<br>hypertensive dilated<br>cardiomyopathy. The<br>classic paradigm of<br>hypertensive heart<br>disease involves<br>concentric LV hyper-<br>trophy. As the disease<br>progresses, the left<br>ventricle dilates,<br>and LVEF declines in<br>what is described as<br>a "burned out" left<br>ventricle.  |

| C. Summary Assessment: | Heart Failure Stages, Functiona | l Assessment (Continued) |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                        |                                 |                          |

| Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes  |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| Health status of patient<br>at the time of visit as<br>documented by 1 of the<br>following: | <ul> <li>5-Point Likert Scale</li> <li>Visual Analog Scale</li> <li>Minnesota Living with<br/>Heart Failure Question-<br/>naire</li> <li>Kansas City Cardiomy-<br/>opathy Questionnaire</li> <li>SF-36 or SF-12</li> <li>PHQ-2</li> <li>PHQ-9</li> <li>Other</li> </ul> |   |  |   |
|   | 5-Point Likert Scale  | A psychometric scale<br>commonly used in<br>questionnaires where<br>a respondent is asked<br>to evaluate an opinion<br>according to subjective<br>or objective criteria, by<br>rating their level of agree-<br>ment or disagreement<br>with a statement   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C85429 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|   | Visual Analog Scale   | A pain scale marked off<br>like a ruler from 0 to 10<br>on which the patient<br>marks the current level of<br>pain experienced  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C21120 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|   | Minnesota Living with<br>Heart Failure Question-<br>naire   | Patient-reported outcome<br>questionnaire specifically<br>designed for HF status.<br>Lower scores indicate bet-<br>ter health-related quality<br>of life.   |  |   |
|   | Kansas City Cardiomy-<br>opathy Questionnaire   | Patient-reported outcome<br>questionnaire specifically<br>designed for HF status.<br>Higher scores indicate<br>better health-related<br>quality of life.  |  |   |
|   | SF-36 or SF-12  | SF-36: A question survey<br>for measuring health<br>status and outcomes<br>from the patient's point<br>of view. Designed for<br>use in surveys of general<br>and specific populations,<br>health policy evaluations,<br>and clinical practice and<br>research. Measures limita-<br>tions in physical activities<br>due to health problems,<br>bodily pain, general<br>health perceptions, vital-<br>ity, mental health, etc.<br>SF-12: A 12-question<br>subset of the SF-36. De-  | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C20078, C20079 <sup>25</sup>   |   |
|   | Definition           Health status of patient at the time of visit as documented by 1 of the  | Definition       Permissible Values         Health status of patient at the time of visit as documented by 1 of the following:       5-Point Likert Scale         Minnesota Living with Heart Failure Questionnaire       • Kansas City Cardiomy-opathy Questionnaire         SF-36 or SF-12       • PHQ-2         • PHQ-2       • PHQ-3         • Other       5-Point Likert Scale         Visual Analog Scale       • Minnesota Living with Heart Failure Questionnaire         • SF-36 or SF-12       • PHQ-2         • PHQ-2       • PHQ-3         • Other       5-Point Likert Scale         Visual Analog Scale       Minnesota Living with Heart Failure Questionnaire         • Kansas City Cardiomy-opathy Questionnaire       • SF-30 or SF-12         • PHQ-3       • Other         • Other       5-Point Likert Scale | Definition         Permissible Values         Definitions           Health status of patient<br>at the time of visit as<br>documented by 1 of the<br>following:         5-Point Likert Scale         5-Point Question-<br>naire           - Kansas City Cardiomy-<br>opathy Questionnaire<br>- SF-36 or SF-12<br>- PHQ-9         -         -           - PHQ-9         - Other         -         -           - Other         -         -         -         -           - PHQ-9         -         -         -         -           - Other         -         -         -         -           - Visual Analog Scale         -         -         -         -           - Visual Analog Scale         -         -         -         -         -           - Visual Analog Scale         -         < | Definition         Permissible Values         Definitions         Definition           Health status of patient<br>at the time of visit a<br>documented by 1 of this<br>following:         5-Point Likert Scale<br>• Minnesota Living with<br>Heart Failure Question-<br>naire<br>• Kanasa City Cardiomy-<br>opathy Questionnaire<br>• S-90 or SF-12<br>• PHQ-2<br>• PHQ-3<br>• Other         A psychometric scale<br>commonly used in<br>questionnaires where<br>a respondent is asked<br>to evalue an opinion<br>according to subjective<br>or objective criteria, by<br>rating their keel of agree-<br>ment or disagreement<br>with a statement         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C85429 <sup>rs</sup> Visual Analog Scale         A pain scale marked off<br>like arrely and the fatus.<br>Lower scores indicate bet-<br>ter health-related quality<br>of life.         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C21120 <sup>rs</sup> Visual Analog Scale         Minnesota Living with<br>Heart Failure Question-<br>naire         Patient-reported outcome<br>questionnaire specifically<br>designed for HF status.<br>Lower scores indicate bet-<br>ter health-related quality<br>of life.         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C21120 <sup>rs</sup> SF-36 or SF-12         SF-36 or SF-12         Patient-reported outcome<br>questionnaire specifically<br>designed for HF status.<br>Higher scores indicate<br>beter health-related<br>quality of life.         NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C2078, C20079 <sup>rs</sup> SF-36 or SF-12         SF-36 A question suiver<br>for messaring health<br>research. Measures limita-<br>tions in physical activities<br>status and outcomes,<br>health polyge equations,<br>and clinical proctice and<br>better health-related<br>quality of life.         NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C2078, C20079 <sup>rs</sup> |

| C. Summary Assessment: Heart Failure Stages, Functional Asses | ssment (Continued) |
|---|--------------------|
|   |                    |

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition | Permissible Values | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes |
|--------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------|
|              |                            | PHQ-2              | PHQ-2 consists of the<br>first 2 questions from<br>the PHQ-9. Patients who<br>screen positive should be<br>further evaluated with<br>the PHQ-9.   |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | PHQ-9              | PHQ-9 is a component of<br>the longer Patient Health<br>Questionnaire. This<br>9-item depression scale<br>based on the diagnostic<br>criteria for major depres-<br>sive disorder in the DSM-<br>IV and has been validated<br>for use in primary care. |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | Other              |   |                                 |                  |

ACCF indicates American College of Cardiology Foundation; AHA, American Heart Association; CAD, coronary artery disease; CMV, cytomegalovirus; DSM-IV, *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, fourth edition; EF, ejection fraction; HCM, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; HF, heart failure; HFmEF, heart failure with mid-range ejection fraction; HFpEF, heart failure with preserved ejection fraction; HFrEF, heart failure with reduced ejection fraction; HFrecovEF, heart failure with recovered ejection fraction; HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; LV, left ventricular; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; NYHA, New York Heart Association; PHQ-2, Patient Health Questionnaire-2; PHQ-9, Patient Health Questionnaire-9; S3, third heart sound; S4, fourth heart sound; SARS-CoV-2, severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2; SF-12, 12-item Short Form Health Survey; and SF-36, 36-item Short Form Health Survey.

#### Appendix 6. Diagnostic Procedures

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes  |
|--------------|---|--|---|---------------------------------|---|
| EF           | A measurement of how<br>much blood is being<br>pumped out of the left<br>ventricle of the heart<br>with each contraction,<br>expressed as a percent-<br>age | <ul><li> Quantitative</li><li> Qualitative</li></ul>   |   |                                 |   |
|              |   | Quantitative   | <ul> <li>EF, %</li> <li>When a quantitative range is given, the midpoint of the range</li> </ul>  |                                 | When multiple determi-<br>nations are present, the<br>most recent is preferred.<br>Please note modal-<br>ity (eg, radionuclide<br>ventriculography, MRI,<br>echocardiography, con-<br>trast, ventriculography,<br>nuclear imaging). |
|              |   | Qualitative  | <ul> <li>Normal (≥50%)</li> <li>Mildly reduced (≥40% and &lt;50%)</li> <li>Moderately reduced (≥30% and &lt;40%)</li> <li>Severely reduced (approximately &lt;30%)</li> </ul> |                                 | If a quantitative EF is<br>provided, it is preferred<br>to enter the quantitative<br>value rather than the<br>qualitative ranges.   |
| EF modality  | Modality used to<br>determine the EF  | <ul> <li>Radionuclide ventriculography</li> <li>MRI</li> <li>Echocardiography</li> <li>Invasive contrast left ventriculography</li> <li>Myocardial perfusion imaging</li> <li>Other</li> </ul> |   |                                 |   |

| nued   |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition  | Additional Notes  |
|  | Radionuclide ventricu-<br>lography   | A multigated acquisition scan<br>and a form of radionuclide<br>imaging that provides a<br>comprehensive look at blood<br>flow and the function of the<br>lower chambers of the heart<br>ventricles.  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C38073 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|  | MRI  | Imaging that uses radiofre-<br>quency waves and a strong<br>field rather than x-rays to<br>provide amazingly clear and<br>detailed pictures of internal<br>organs and tissues. The<br>technique is valuable for the<br>diagnosis of many pathologic<br>conditions, including cancer,<br>heart and vascular disease,<br>stroke, and joint and muscu-<br>loskeletal disorders.   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16809 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|  | Echocardiography   | A test that uses high-frequen-<br>cy sound waves (ultrasound)<br>to create an image of the<br>heart.   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16525 <sup>25</sup>  |   |
|  | Contrast left ventricu-<br>lography  | Radiography of the ventricles<br>of the heart after injection of<br>a contrast medium  |  |   |
|  | Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging  | Myocardial perfusion imag-<br>ing or scanning is a nuclear<br>medicine procedure that il-<br>lustrates the function of the<br>heart muscle.  |  |   |
|  | Other  |  |  |   |
| Cardiac blood pool<br>imaging (first pass or<br>gated equilibrium) with<br>or without stress | <ul> <li>LVEF: percentage<br/>(range: 5%–90%) for<br/>left ventricle</li> <li>RVEF: percentage<br/>(range: 5%–90%) for<br/>right ventricle</li> </ul>  |  |  |   |
| AHA/ASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions<br>for Transthoracic Echo-<br>cardiography    |  |  | BA, Lang RM, et al.  |   |
|  | Data Element<br>Definition         Definition         Cardiac blood pool<br>imaging (first pass or<br>gated equilibrium) with<br>or without stress         Refer to the 2019 ACC/<br>AHA/ASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions<br>for Transthoracic Echo- | Data Element<br>DefinitionPermissible ValuesRadionuclide ventricu-<br>lographyRadionuclide ventricu-<br>lographyMRIMRIEchocardiographyEchocardiographyEchocardiographyContrast left ventricu-<br>lographyMyocardial perfusion<br>imagingMyocardial perfusion<br>imagingCotherCardiac blood pool<br>imaging (first pass or<br>gated equilibrium) with<br>or without stressRefer to the 2019 ACC/<br>AHA/ASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions<br>for Transthoracic Echo- | Data Element<br>Definition         Permissible Values         Permissible Value<br>Definitions           Radionuclide ventricu-<br>lography         A multigated acquisition scan<br>and a form of radionuclide<br>imaging that provides a<br>comprehensive look at blood<br>flow and the function of the<br>lower chambers of the heart<br>ventricles.           MRI         Imaging that uses radiofre-<br>quency waves and a strong<br>field rather than x-rays to<br>provide amazingly clear and<br>detailed pictures of internal<br>organs and tissues. The<br>technique is valuable for the<br>diagnosis of many pathologic<br>conditions, including cancer,<br>heart and vascular disease,<br>stroke, and joint and muscu-<br>loskeletal disorders.           Echocardiography         A test that uses high-frequen-<br>cy sound waves (ultrasound)<br>to create an image of the<br>heart.           Contrast left ventricu-<br>lography         Radiography of the ventricles<br>of the heart after injection of<br>a contrast medium           Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging         Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging         Radiography of the ventricles<br>of the heart after injection of<br>a contrast medium           Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging         I.VEF: percentage<br>(range: 5%-90%) for<br>left ventricle         Refer to the 2019 ACC/<br>AHA/ASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions           Refer to the 2019 ACC/<br>AHA/ASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions         Refer to the 2019 ACC/<br>AHA/ASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions | Data Element<br>Definition         Permissible Values         Permissible Value<br>Definitions         Mapping/Source<br>of Definition           Radionuclide ventricu-<br>lography         A multigated acquisition scan<br>and a form of radionuclide<br>imaging that provides a<br>comprehensive lock at blood<br>flow and the function of the<br>lower chambers of the heart<br>ventricles.         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C38073**           MRI         Imaging that uses radiofreq<br>query waves and a strong<br>provide amaging/clear and<br>detailed pictures of internal<br>organs and tissues. The<br>technique is valuable for the<br>diagnosis of many pathologic<br>conditions, including cancer,<br>heart and vascular disease,<br>stroke, and joint and muscu-<br>lookeletal disorders.         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16809**           Echocardiography         A test that uses high-frequen-<br>cy sound vaves (ultrasuncu-<br>lockeletal disorders.         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16809**           Contrast left ventricu-<br>lography         Radiography of the ventricles<br>of the heart after injection of<br>a contrast medium         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16525**           Contrast left ventricu-<br>lography         Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging in or scanning is a nuclear<br>medicine procedure that it-<br>lustrates the function of the<br>heart muscle.         NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C16525**           Other         •UEF: percentage<br>(range: 5%=09%) for<br>right ventricle         Myocardial perfusion<br>is a contrast medium           Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging first pass or<br>gated equilibrium) with<br>or without stress         •UEF: percentage<br>(range: 5%=09%) for<br>right ventricle           Refer to the 2019 ACC/<br>AtMAASE Key Data Ele-<br>ments and Definitions<br>for Transthoract Echo- |

| Data Element  | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional Notes |
|---|--|--|--|---|------------------|
| Electrocardiograph-<br>ic elements relevant<br>for HF | 12-lead electrocardio-<br>graphic data elements<br>relevant to HF care | <ul> <li>Rhythm</li> <li>Heart rate, bpm</li> <li>LBBB</li> <li>RBBB</li> <li>Presence of abnormal Q waves</li> <li>QRS duration, ms</li> <li>QTc interval</li> <li>Heart block</li> </ul> |  |   |                  |
|   |  | Rhythm   | <ul> <li>Presence of:</li> <li>Sinus rhythm: an electrocardiographic finding of a cardiac rhythm that originates in the sinoatrial node</li> <li>Atrial fibrillation: an arrhythmia characterized by uncoordinated atrial myocardium due to multiple reentry circuits with consequent deterioration of atrial mechanical function. Instead of intermittently contracting, the atria quiver continuously in a chaotic pattern, causing a totally irregular often tachycardic ventricular rate.</li> <li>Paced rhythm: an electrocardiographic finding that the cardiac rhythm is initiated by an electrical impulse from a mechanical cardiac pacemaker</li> <li>Other</li> </ul> | NCI Thesaurus Codes:<br>C100076, C50466,<br>C111094, C88140 <sup>25</sup> |                  |

| Data Element      | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition              | Additional Notes |
|-------------------|--|---|--|--|------------------|
|                   |  | Heart rate, bpm   | A measurement that de-<br>scribes the frequency of<br>rate of contractions of the<br>heart measured within a<br>unit time  |  |                  |
|                   |  | LBBB  | LBBB is a cardiac conduc-<br>tion abnormality seen on<br>the ECG. In this condition,<br>activation of the left ventri-<br>cle of the heart is delayed,<br>which causes the left ven-<br>tricle to contract later than<br>the right ventricle.                            |  |                  |
|                   |  | RBBB  | RBBB is a heart block in<br>the right bundle branch of<br>the electrical conduction<br>system.   |  |                  |
|                   |  | Presence of abnormal<br>Q waves   | $\geq$ 0.03 s in width and $\geq$ 1 mm (0.1 mV) in depth in at least 2 contiguous leads  |  |                  |
|                   |  | QRS duration, in ms   |  |  |                  |
|                   |  | QTc interval  | The time interval between<br>the start of the Q wave<br>and the end of the T wave<br>in the cardiac cycle as cor-<br>rected with a nonspecified<br>correction formula  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C100391 <sup>25</sup> |                  |
|                   |  | Heart block   | An electrocardiographic<br>finding of blocked cardiac<br>electrical impulses along the<br>fibers normally responsible<br>for impulse conduction  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C34665 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
| Chest radiography | Documented findings<br>from the radiological ex-<br>amination of the chest | <ul> <li>Pulmonary vascular<br/>redistribution, pul-<br/>monary congestion,<br/>or pulmonary<br/>edema</li> <li>Cardiomegaly, cham-<br/>ber enlargement</li> <li>Pleural effusion(s)</li> <li>No abnormalities<br/>related to HF</li> </ul> |  |  |                  |
|                   |  | Pulmonary vascular re-<br>distribution, pulmonary<br>congestion, or pulmo-<br>nary edema  | Pulmonary edema: Ac-<br>cumulation of fluid in the<br>lung tissues causing distur-<br>bance of the gas exchange<br>that may lead to respiratory<br>failure. It is caused by direct<br>injury to the lung paren-<br>chyma or congestive HF.                               | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C26868 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
|                   |  | Cardiomegaly, chamber<br>enlargement  | Abnormal enlargement of the heart  | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C61453 <sup>25</sup>  |                  |
|                   |  | Pleural effusion(s)   | Increased amounts of fluid<br>within the pleural cavity.<br>Symptoms include short-<br>ness of breath, cough,<br>and chest pain. It is usually<br>caused by lung infections,<br>congestive HF, pleural and<br>lung tumors, connective tis-<br>sue disorders, and trauma. | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C3331 <sup>25</sup>   |                  |
|                   |  | No abnormalities related to HF  |  |  |                  |

| Appendix 6. | Continued |
|-------------|-----------|

| Data Element                    | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Myocardial perfusion<br>imaging | Refer to the 2020 AHA/<br>ACC Key Data Elements<br>and Definitions for Cor-<br>onary Revascularization |                    |                                  | Dehmer GJ, Badhwar<br>V, Bermudez EA, et al.<br>2020 AHA/ACC key<br>data elements and<br>definitions for coronary<br>revascularization: a<br>report of the American<br>College of Cardiology/<br>American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on<br>Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee<br>to Develop Clinical<br>Data Standards for<br>Coronary Revascular-<br>ization). Circ Cardio-<br>vasc Qual Outcomes.<br>2020;13:e000059. <sup>21</sup> |   |
| Coronary angiog-<br>raphy       | Refer to the 2020 AHA/<br>ACC Key Data Elements<br>and Definitions for Cor-<br>onary Revascularization |                    |                                  | Dehmer GJ, Badhwar<br>V, Bermudez EA, et al.<br>2020 AHA/ACC key<br>data elements and<br>definitions for coronary<br>revascularization: a<br>report of the American<br>College of Cardiology/<br>American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on<br>Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee<br>to Develop Clinical<br>Data Standards for<br>Coronary Revascular-<br>ization). Circ Cardio-<br>vasc Qual Outcomes.<br>2020;13:e000059. <sup>21</sup> |   |
| Left heart catheter-<br>ization | Refer to the 2020 AHA/<br>ACC Key Data Elements<br>and Definitions for Cor-<br>onary Revascularization |                    |                                  | Dehmer GJ, Badhwar<br>V, Bermudez EA, et al.<br>2020 AHA/ACC key<br>data elements and<br>definitions for coronary<br>revascularization: a<br>report of the American<br>College of Cardiology/<br>American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on<br>Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee<br>to Develop Clinical<br>Data Standards for<br>Coronary Revascular-<br>ization). Circ Cardio-<br>vasc Qual Outcomes.<br>2020;13:e000059. <sup>21</sup> | Important variables<br>for HF include LV end-<br>diastolic pressure (mm<br>Hg) and left ventriculog-<br>raphy EF. |

| Data Element                     | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes   |
|----------------------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------------|--|
| Right heart catheter-<br>ization | Findings of right heart<br>catheterization with or<br>without pulmonary an-<br>giography | <ul> <li>RA mean pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>PA mean pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>PA systolic pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>PA diastolic pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>PA diastolic pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>PAPI</li> <li>Mean pulmonary capil-<br/>lary wedge pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>Cardiac output, L/min</li> <li>CPO, watts</li> <li>Cardiac index,<br/>L/min/m<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Transpulmonary gradi-<br/>ent, mm Hg</li> <li>Pulmonary vascular<br/>resistance, Wood units,<br/>or dynes/s/cm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Systemic vascular resis-<br/>tance, dynes/s/cm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Mixed venous O<sub>2</sub> satu-<br/>ration, %</li> </ul> |   |                                 |  |
|                                  |  | RA mean pressure,<br>mm Hg   | Mean RA pressure from pul-<br>monary artery catheter  |                                 |  |
|                                  |  | PA mean pressure,<br>mm Hg   | Mean PA pressure  |                                 |  |
|                                  |  | PA systolic pressure,<br>mm Hg   | Systolic pulmonary pressure from PA catheter  |                                 |  |
|                                  |  | PA diastolic pressure,<br>mm Hg  | Diastolic pulmonary pres-<br>sure from PA catheter  |                                 |  |
|                                  |  | ΡΑΡΙ   | Pulse pressure across pul-<br>monary artery divided by RA<br>(calculated systolic pulmo-<br>nary arterial pressure – dia-<br>stolic pulmonary pressure)/<br>right atrial pressure   |                                 |  |
|                                  |  | Mean pulmonary capil-<br>lary wedge pressure,<br>mm Hg   | Pulmonary capillary wedge<br>pressure, or pulmonary<br>artery occlusion pressure, is<br>the pressure measured by<br>wedging a pulmonary cath-<br>eter with an inflated balloon<br>into a small pulmonary arte-<br>rial branch.                        |                                 | May be recorded with<br>or without V-wave  |
|                                  |  | Cardiac output, L/min  | Volume of blood being<br>pumped by the heart, per<br>unit time. Cardiac output<br>can be assessed by thermo-<br>dilution or Fick formula.   |                                 | ·  |
|                                  |  | CPO, watts   | Cardiac power is the product<br>of simultaneously measured<br>cardiac output (or index) and<br>mean arterial blood pressure.<br>By coupling both pressure<br>and flow domains of the<br>cardiovascular system, it is a<br>measure of cardiac pumping. |                                 | Resting CPO is mea-<br>sured in watts using<br>the following formula:<br>cardiac output (L/min) ×<br>mean arterial pressure<br>divided by 451. |

| Appendix 6. Contir                  | nued   |   |   |                                 |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| Data Element                        | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes  |
|                                     |  | Cardiac index, L/min/m²   | Hemodynamic parameter<br>that relates the cardiac out-<br>put to body surface area  |                                 |   |
|                                     |  | Transpulmonary gradi-<br>ent, mm Hg   | Difference between mean<br>pulmonary artery pressure<br>and pulmonary capillary<br>wedge pressure   |                                 |   |
|                                     |  | Pulmonary vascular re-<br>sistance, Wood units, or<br>dynes/s/cm                            | Resistance offered by the<br>pulmonary circulation to the<br>flow of blood from the right<br>ventricle  |                                 | Pulmonary vascular<br>resistance is calculated<br>as (mean PA pressure<br>minus mean pulmonary<br>capillary wedge pres-<br>sure) divided by cardiac<br>output.  |
|                                     |  | Systemic vascular resis-<br>tance, dynes/s/cm <sup>2</sup>                                  | The resistance offered by the systemic circulation  |                                 | Systemic vascular re-<br>sistance is calculated<br>as the systemic mean<br>arterial blood pressure<br>minus right arterial pres-<br>sure divided by cardiac<br>output.  |
|                                     |  | Mixed venous O <sub>2</sub> satura-<br>tion, %  | Saturation measured via<br>a sample of blood from a<br>pulmonary artery catheter<br>measures the end result of<br>$O_2$ consumption, and deliv-<br>ery is used in the ICU as a<br>measure of $O_2$ extraction by<br>the body. |                                 |   |
| Cardiopulmonary<br>exercise testing | Findings of cardiopul-<br>monary exercise testing,<br>which provides assess-<br>ment of the integrative<br>exercise responses<br>involving the pulmonary,<br>cardiovascular, hemato-<br>poietic, neuropsycholog-<br>ical, and skeletal muscle<br>systems   | <ul> <li>Maximal or submaximal (symptom limited) test</li> <li>Workload achieved</li> </ul> |   |                                 | Peak VO <sub>2</sub> max refers to<br>the highest value of VO <sub>2</sub><br>attained on a particular<br>exercise test. Max VO <sub>2</sub><br>refers to the highest<br>value of VO <sub>2</sub> that is<br>deemed attainable by<br>an individual. Despite<br>this difference, peak<br>VO <sub>2</sub> and max VO <sub>2</sub> are<br>often mistakenly used<br>interchangeably. Sub-<br>maximal exercise tests<br>can be used to measure<br>VO <sub>2</sub> peak and/or esti-<br>mate VO <sub>2</sub> max. |
|                                     |  | Maximal or submaximal<br>(symptom limited) test<br>Workload achieved                        | May be expressed as watts,  |                                 |   |
|                                     |  |   | exercise stage achieved (in-<br>clude exercise protocol), or<br>metabolic equivalents   |                                 |   |
| VO <sub>2</sub> max                 | Measurement of the maximum amount of oxygen a person can utilize during intense exercise by cardiopulmonary exercise testing. Other names used: peak VO <sub>2</sub> , maximum aerobic capactiv. VO <sub>2</sub> max is the point at which oxygen uptake no longer increases with an increase in workload. | • Numeric, mL/kg/min  |   |                                 |   |

| Data Element  | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional Notes  |
|---|---|--|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Percent predicted<br>VO <sub>2</sub> max                        | Peak oxygen consump-<br>tion calculated accord-<br>ing to the Wasserman/<br>Hansen equation   | • Numeric  |                                  | Hansen JE, Sue DY,<br>Wasserman K. Pre-<br>dicted values for<br>clinical exercise testing.<br>Am Rev Respir Dis.<br>1984;129:S49-55. <sup>72</sup>  |   |
|   |   |  |                                  | Wasserman K, Han-<br>sen JE, Sue DY, et al.<br>Principles of Exercise<br>Testing and Interpreta-<br>tion: Including Patho-<br>physiology and Clinical<br>Applications. 3rd ed.<br>Philadelphia, PA: Lip-<br>pincott, Williams &<br>Wilkins; 1999. <sup>73</sup> |   |
| VCO <sub>2</sub>  | Amount of carbon di-<br>oxide exhaled from the<br>body per unit time  | • Numeric, mL/min  |                                  |   |   |
| V <sub>E</sub> /VCO <sub>2</sub> slope                          | Ventilatory efficiency, defined as the slope of the linear relationship between ventilation and $CO_2$ output.  | Numeric  |                                  |   | $(V_{\rm E}/VCO_2 \text{ slope}) \text{ can be}$<br>calculated as 863/(1–V <sub>D</sub> /V <sub>7</sub> )×(PaCO <sub>2</sub> ), where V <sub>D</sub><br>is dead space, V <sub>T</sub> is tidal<br>volume, and PaCO <sub>2</sub> is<br>arterial CO <sub>2</sub> tension. |
| Ventilatory anaerobic<br>threshold                              | Index used to estimate<br>exercise capacity.<br>The VO <sub>2</sub> at the onset<br>of blood lactate ac-<br>cumulation is called<br>the lactate threshold<br>or the VAT. The VAT<br>is also defined as the<br>point at which minute<br>ventilation increases<br>disproportionately rela-<br>tive to VO <sub>2</sub> , a response<br>that is generally seen<br>at $60\%$ -70% of VO <sub>2</sub><br>max. | • % of VO <sub>2</sub> max   |                                  |   |   |
| Respiratory ex-<br>change ratio                                 | The ratio of carbon<br>dioxide output/oxygen<br>uptake (VCO <sub>2</sub> /VO <sub>2</sub> ) (gas<br>exchange ratio)   | Numeric  |                                  |   |   |
| 6-min walk test   | Distance walked during<br>6-min walk (on a flat<br>surface)   | • Distance, m  |                                  |   |   |
| Continuous ambula-<br>tory electrocardio-<br>graphic monitoring | Type of ambulatory<br>electrocardiographic<br>monitor used  | <ul> <li>External cardiac event<br/>(loop) monitor</li> <li>Implanted cardiac<br/>event (loop)<br/>monitor</li> <li>Holter monitor</li> <li>Personal (consumer)<br/>wearable</li> <li>Other</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |                                  |   |   |

| Data Element   | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes |
|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------|------------------|
| Documented find-<br>ings of continuous<br>ambulatory elec-<br>trocardiographic<br>monitoring | Findings documented<br>during continuous am-<br>bulatory electrocardio-<br>graphic monitoring | <ul> <li>Duration of con-<br/>tinuous ambulatory<br/>electrocardiographic<br/>monitoring, h</li> <li>AV block</li> <li>Mean heart rate, bpm</li> <li>Minimum heart rate,<br/>bpm</li> <li>Maximum heart rate,<br/>bpm</li> <li>Number of ventricular<br/>extrasystoles</li> <li>Nonsustained ven-<br/>tricular tachycardia</li> <li>Sustained ventricular<br/>tachycardia</li> <li>Sinus pause</li> <li>Heart rate variability</li> <li>Atrial fibrillation</li> </ul> |  |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Duration of continuous<br>ambulatory electrocar-<br>diographic monitor-<br>ing, h  | Time during which the<br>monitor is recording the<br>heart's electrical signals  |                                 |                  |
|  |   | AV block   | Electrical signal from the<br>atria to the ventricles de-<br>layed or blocked at the AV<br>node  |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Mean heart rate, bpm   | Mean heart rate for patient<br>in atrial fibrillation during<br>continuous ambulatory elec-<br>trocardiographic monitoring   |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Minimum heart rate,<br>bpm   | Minimum heart rate for<br>patient in atrial fibrillation<br>during continuous ambula-<br>tory electrocardiographic<br>monitoring   |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Maximum heart rate,<br>bpm   | Maximum heart rate for<br>patient in atrial fibrillation<br>during continuous ambula-<br>tory electrocardiographic<br>monitoring   |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Number of ventricular<br>extrasystoles   | Premature ventricular<br>characterized by abnormal<br>shape and duration of the<br>QRS complex (generally<br>>129 ms) during continuous<br>ambulatory electrocardio-<br>graphic monitoring |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Nonsustained ventricular<br>tachycardia  | Number of nonsustained<br>ventricular tachycardia<br>episodes (3–15 consecutive<br>beats at >100 bpm) during<br>continuous ambulatory elec-<br>trocardiographic monitoring                 |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Sustained ventricular<br>tachycardia   | Number of sustained ven-<br>tricular tachycardia episodes<br>(≥30 s at >100 bpm) during<br>continuous ambulatory elec-<br>trocardiographic monitoring                                      |                                 |                  |
|  |   | Sinus pause  | Number of pauses >2.4 s<br>during continuous ambula-<br>tory electrocardiographic<br>monitoring  |                                 |                  |

| Appendix 6. Continu  | Jed   |   |  |                                 |   |
|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------|---|
| Data Element   | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes  |
|  |   | Heart rate variability  | Changes in the time inter-<br>vals between consecutive<br>heartbeats, indicated as<br>normal, abnormal, or not<br>assessed |                                 |   |
|  |   | Atrial fibrillation   | Number of atrial fibrillation<br>episodes during continuous<br>ambulatory electrocardio-<br>graphic monitoring             |                                 |   |
| Implanted remote<br>pulmonary artery<br>pressure monitoring<br>system  | An implantable miniatur-<br>ized sensor system posi-<br>tioned in the pulmonary<br>artery signals the pulmo-<br>nary artery pressures; data<br>are monitored remotely,<br>and treatment decisions<br>are made according to<br>measurements. | <ul><li>Present</li><li>Absent</li></ul>  |  |                                 |   |
| Reported measure-<br>ments from implant-<br>able remote pulmo-<br>nary artery pressure<br>monitoring system                          | Measurements from<br>implanted pulmonary<br>artery remote monitor-<br>ing system  | <ul> <li>PA systolic pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>PA diastolic pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>Mean PA pressure,<br/>mm Hg</li> <li>Heart rate, bpm</li> </ul>   |  |                                 | May need to specify<br>baseline data, specific<br>dates of measurements |
|  |   | PA systolic pressure,<br>mm Hg  | Systolic pulmonary pressure from PA sensor   |                                 |   |
|  |   | PA diastolic pressure,<br>mm Hg   | Diastolic pulmonary pres-<br>sure from PA sensor   |                                 |   |
|  |   | Mean PA pressure,<br>mm Hg  | Mean pulmonary pressure from PA sensor   |                                 |   |
|  | -   | Heart rate, bpm   | Recorded by PA sensor  |                                 |   |
| Implanted left atrial<br>pressure monitoring<br>system   | An implantable minia-<br>turized sensor system<br>positioned in left<br>atrium signaling left<br>atrial pressures; data are<br>monitored remotely, and<br>treatment decisions are<br>made according to mea-<br>surements.                   | • Left atrial pressure,<br>mm Hg  |  |                                 |   |
|  |   | Left atrial pressure,<br>mm Hg  | Left atrial pressure from left atrial sensor   |                                 |   |
| Monitoring of vol-<br>ume accumulation<br>and/or increased fill-<br>ing pressures by in-<br>direct measurements<br>from ICD or CRT-D | Detection of volume ac-<br>cumulation or increased<br>filling pressures by mea-<br>surement of intratho-<br>racic impedance or by<br>multisensory algorithm   | <ul><li>Present</li><li>Absent</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |                                 | Examples include<br>OptiVol system, Multi-<br>SENSE system              |
| Noninvasive remote<br>monitoring of physi-<br>ological parameters  | Devices, applications, or<br>wearables that provide<br>noninvasive remote<br>measurement and moni-<br>toring of physiological<br>parameters   | <ul> <li>Home durable devices<br/>for remote monitor-<br/>ing of physiological<br/>parameters</li> <li>Wearable devices or<br/>apps on smartphones<br/>for remote monitor-<br/>ing of physiological<br/>parameters</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |  |                                 |   |

| Data Element  | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes |
|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------|------------------|
|   |   | Home durable devices<br>for remote monitoring<br>of physiological param-<br>eters   | Durable devices and plat-<br>forms that measure blood<br>pressure, heart rate, weight,<br>or oxygen saturation and<br>that also can transmit data<br>for remote monitoring of<br>patient   |                                 |                  |
|   |   | Wearable devices or<br>apps on smartphones<br>for remote monitoring<br>of physiological param-<br>eters   | Watches, electrodes, patch-<br>es, smartphones that can<br>measure or indirectly calcu-<br>late blood pressure, heart<br>rate, weight, or oxygen<br>saturation and that analyze<br>and report data or can<br>transmit data for remote<br>monitoring of patient |                                 |                  |
|   |   | None  |  |                                 |                  |
| Noninvasive remote<br>monitoring of physi-<br>ological parameter(s) | Wearable noninvasive<br>remote monitoring<br>devices that measure<br>physiological parameters | <ul> <li>Weight, kg</li> <li>Systolic blood pressure, mm Hg</li> <li>Heart rate, bpm</li> <li>Pulse oximetry, %</li> <li>Respiratory rate, numeric value/min</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |  |                                 |                  |

AV indicates atrioventricular; bpm, beats per minute; CPO, cardiac power output; CRT-D, cardiac resynchronization therapy defibrillator; EF, ejection fraction; HF, heart failure; ICD, implantable cardioverter-defibrillator; ICU, intensive care unit; LBBB, left bundle branch block; LV, left ventricular; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; NCI, National Cancer Institute; PA, pulmonary artery; PAPI, pulmonary artery pressure index; PCWP, pulmonary capillary wedge pressure; RA, right atrial; RBBB, right bundle branch block; RVEF, right ventricular ejection fraction; VAT, ventilatory anaerobic threshold; VCO<sub>2</sub>, carbon dioxide output; VO<sub>2</sub>, oxygen consumption; and VO<sub>2</sub> max, maximal oxygen uptake.

#### Appendix 7. Invasive Therapeutic Procedures for Heart Failure

#### A. Surgical Procedures

| Data Element                               | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values         | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of Definition   | Additional Notes |
|--|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------|
| Coronary re-<br>vascularization<br>surgery | Refer to the 2020<br>AHA/ACC Key Data<br>Elements and Defi-<br>nitions for Coronary<br>Revascularization. |                            |                                  | Dehmer GJ, Badhwar V, Bermudez<br>EA, et al. 2020 AHA/ACC key<br>data elements and definitions<br>for coronary revascularization: a<br>report of the American College of<br>Cardiology/American Heart Asso-<br>ciation Task Force on Clinical Data<br>Standards (Writing Committee to<br>Develop Clinical Data Standards<br>for Coronary Revascularization).<br>Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes.<br>2020;13:e000059. <sup>21</sup> |                  |
| Valve surgery<br>performed                 | Refer to the 2020<br>AHA/ACC Key Data<br>Elements and Defi-<br>nitions for Coronary<br>Revascularization. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown |                                  | Dehmer GJ, Badhwar V, Bermudez<br>EA, et al. 2020 AHA/ACC key<br>data elements and definitions<br>for coronary revascularization: a<br>report of the American College of<br>Cardiology/American Heart Asso-<br>ciation Task Force on Clinical Data<br>Standards (Writing Committee to<br>Develop Clinical Data Standards<br>for Coronary Revascularization).<br>Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes.<br>2020;13:e000059. <sup>21</sup> |                  |

# A. Surgical Procedures (Continued)

| Data Element  | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value Defi-<br>nitions   | Mapping/Source of Definition | Additional Notes  |
|---|---|--|--|------------------------------|---|
| Implantation of<br>a durable me-<br>chanical circula-<br>tory support de-<br>vice performed | Implantation of me-<br>chanical pump that<br>helps pump blood<br>from the ventricle(s)<br>to the body                             | <ul> <li>Left ventricular assist<br/>device</li> <li>Right ventricular assist<br/>device</li> <li>Biventricular assist<br/>device</li> <li>Total artificial heart</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |  |                              |   |
|   |   | Left ventricular assist<br>device  | A left ventricular assist<br>device pumps blood from<br>left ventricle to the rest of<br>the body.   |                              | May be pulsatile or<br>nonpulsatile flow<br>devices. Examples in-<br>clude Heartware LVAS<br>and HeartMate III. |
|   |   | Right ventricular assist<br>device   | A right ventricular assist<br>device pumps blood from<br>right ventricle or right atri-<br>um into pulmonary artery<br>and to the lungs.   |                              |   |
|   |   | Biventricular assist<br>device   | A biventricular assist device<br>is a mechanical device that<br>supports both right and left<br>ventricles.  |                              |   |
|   |   | Total artificial heart   | A total artificial heart is<br>a pump that is surgically<br>installed to provide circula-<br>tion and replace both heart<br>ventricles, as well as heart<br>valves, that are diseased or<br>damaged. |                              |   |
|   |   | None   |  |                              |   |
| Cardiac trans-<br>plantation per-<br>formed   | A heart transplant<br>is an operation in<br>which a failing,<br>diseased heart is<br>replaced with a<br>healthier donor<br>heart. | • Yes<br>• No  |  |                              |   |

# **B. Electrophysiological Procedures**

| Data Element  | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes |
|---|--|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| Catheter ablation/<br>radiofrequency<br>ablation/cryoablation | Patient underwent<br>catheter ablation,<br>which is an invasive<br>procedure used to<br>remove or terminate<br>a faulty electrical<br>pathway from sec-<br>tions of the hearts of<br>those who are prone<br>to developing cardiac<br>arrhythmias such as<br>atrial fibrillation, atrial<br>flutter, supraventricu-<br>lar tachycardia, and<br>Wolff-Parkinson-White<br>syndrome. | <ul> <li>Atrial fibrillation</li> <li>Atrial flutter</li> <li>Supraventricular<br/>tachycardia</li> <li>Ventricular tachycar-<br/>dia</li> <li>Other</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  |                                 |                  |

# B. Electrophysiological Procedures (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition  | Additional Notes   |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| Implantation of an ICD<br>performed                              | A battery-powered<br>electrical impulse gen-<br>erator implanted in<br>patients at risk of sud-<br>den cardiac death to<br>detect cardiac arrhyth-<br>mia and correct it with<br>antitachycardia pacing<br>and then by delivering<br>a jolt of electricity, im-<br>planted during current<br>encounter      | ICD     No     Unknown  |   | Cannon CP, Brindis RG,<br>Chaitman BR, et al.<br>2013 ACCF/AHA key<br>data elements and defi-<br>nitions for measuring<br>the clinical manage-<br>ment and outcomes<br>of patients with acute<br>coronary syndromes<br>and coronary artery<br>disease: a report of the<br>American College of<br>Cardiology Foundation/<br>American Heart As-<br>sociation Task Force on<br>Clinical Data Standards<br>(Writing Committee<br>to Develop Acute<br>Coronary Syndromes<br>and Coronary Artery<br>Disease Clinical Data<br>Standards). Circulation.<br>2013;127:1052-89. <sup>40</sup> | Information about the<br>type of device (pace-<br>maker, biventricular/<br>resynchronization/<br>CRT, ICD, combination),<br>cardiac chamber(s)<br>involved, and year of<br>implantation may be<br>helpful. |
|  |   | ICD   | A battery-powered<br>electrical impulse gen-<br>erator implanted in pa-<br>tients at risk of sudden<br>cardiac death to detect<br>cardiac arrhythmia<br>to quickly terminate<br>an abnormally fast,<br>life-threatening heart<br>rhythm |  |  |
|  |   | No  | No ICD history  |  |  |
|  |   | Unknown   |   |  |  |
| Implantation of car-<br>diac resynchronization<br>therapy device | Implantation of a CRT<br>device during current<br>encounter. A CRT de-<br>vice is a biventricular<br>pacemaker that sends<br>electrical signals to<br>both ventricles that<br>resynchronize the heart<br>chambers and help it<br>pump more effectively.<br>It may or may not have<br>an atrial pacing wire. | <ul> <li>CRT or CRT-P</li> <li>CRT-D, CRT with ICD</li> <li>His bundle pacing</li> <li>Multisite pacing</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |  |  |

B. Electrophysiological Procedures (Continued)

| Data Element | Data Element<br>Definition | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes |
|--------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------|
|              |                            | CRT or CRT-P        | CRT device is a biven-<br>tricular pacemaker that<br>sends electrical signals<br>to both ventricles that<br>resynchronizes the<br>heart chambers and<br>helps it pump more ef-<br>fectively. It may or may<br>not have an atrial pac-<br>ing wire. CRT-P has the<br>pacing function in ad-<br>dition to resynchroniza-<br>tion but does not entail<br>defibrillator function. |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | CRT-D, CRT with ICD | CRT-D also incorporates<br>the additional function<br>of an ICD, to quickly<br>terminate an abnormal-<br>ly fast, life-threatening<br>heart rhythm.   |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | His bundle pacing   | A transvenous pace-<br>maker system that<br>can produce normal<br>physiological ventricu-<br>lar activation with a<br>lead positioned on the<br>His bundle  |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | Multisite pacing    |   |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | No                  |   |                                 |                  |
|              |                            | Unknown             |   |                                 |                  |

CRT indicates cardiac resynchronization therapy; CRT-D, cardiac resynchronization therapy defibrillator; CRT-P, cardiac resynchronization therapy pacemaker; and ICD, implantable cardioverter-defibrillator.

#### **C.** Percutaneous Interventional Procedures

| Data Element                          | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values                               | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of Defi-<br>nition  | Additional<br>Notes |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| PCI                                   | Refer to the 2020 AHA/<br>ACC Key Data Elements<br>and Definitions for Coro-<br>nary Revascularization  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  | Dehmer GJ, Badhwar V,<br>Bermudez EA, et al. 2020<br>AHA/ACC key data ele-<br>ments and definitions for<br>coronary revascularization:<br>a report of the American<br>College of Cardiology/<br>American Heart Association<br>Task Force on Clinical Data<br>Standards (Writing Com-<br>mittee to Develop Clinical<br>Data Standards for Coro-<br>nary Revascularization). Circ<br>Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes.<br>2020;13:e000059. <sup>21</sup> |                     |
| TAVR performed                        | Percutaneous TAVR per-<br>formed for aortic stenosis  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  |  |                     |
| TMV repair performed                  | Percutaneous TMV repair<br>for patients with HF symp-<br>toms and moderate-to-se-<br>vere or severe MR due to a<br>secondary or functional MR | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  |  |                     |
| Type of device used for<br>TMV repair | Type of device designed to reduce MR  | <ul><li>MitraClip</li><li>Other</li></ul>        |                                  |  |                     |

#### C. Percutaneous Interventional Procedures (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values                               | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of Defi-<br>nition | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|---|--|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
|  |   | MitraClip  | Device that reduces<br>mitral regurgitation by<br>attaching a clip to con-<br>nect the middle edges<br>of the anterior and<br>posterior mitral leaflets |                                   |                     |
|  |   | Other  |   |                                   |                     |
| Transcatheter tricuspid<br>valve repair procedure<br>performed | Percutaneous transcatheter<br>tricuspid valve repair for<br>tricuspid regurgitation | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |   |                                   |                     |

HF indicates heart failure; MR, mitral regurgitation; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; TAVR, transcatheter aortic valve replacement; and TMV, transcatheter mitral valve.

# D. Circulatory/Ventilatory Support

| Data Element     | Data Element<br>Definition   | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition              | Additional Notes |
|------------------|--|---|---|--|------------------|
| Percutaneous MCS | Use of percutaneously<br>inserted devices and/or<br>catheters intended to<br>provide varying degrees<br>of hemodynamic support<br>to the left, right, or both<br>ventricles temporarily<br>as a bridge to recovery,<br>decision, VAD implanta-<br>tion, or transplantation | <ul> <li>IABP</li> <li>VA-ECMO</li> <li>TandemHeart</li> <li>Microaxial flow pump<br/>(eg, Impella)</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |  |                  |
|                  |  | IABP  | Intra-aortic balloon pump: A<br>medical device that increases<br>myocardial oxygen perfusion<br>while at the same time in-<br>creasing cardiac output   | NCI Thesaurus Code:<br>C100087 <sup>25</sup> |                  |
|                  |  | VA-ECMO   | Extracorporeal membrane<br>oxygenation. In VA-ECMO,<br>a venous cannula is usually<br>placed in the right or left<br>common femoral vein for ex-<br>traction, and an arterial can-<br>nula is usually placed into the<br>right or left femoral artery for<br>infusion, with an oxygenator<br>between the extraction and<br>infusion cannulae. |  |                  |
|                  |  | TandemHeart   | TandemHeart provides ventric-<br>ular support via a left atrial-to-<br>femoral artery bypass system<br>comprising a transseptal can-<br>nula, arterial cannulae, and a<br>centrifugal blood pump. The<br>inflow cannula aspirates oxy-<br>genated blood from the left<br>atrium. Blood is then pumped<br>into the femoral artery.             |  |                  |
|                  |  | Microaxial flow pump<br>(eg, Impella)   | A microaxial flow pump<br>provides temporary ven-<br>tricular support by pulling<br>blood from the left ventricle<br>through an inlet area near<br>the tip and expels blood into<br>the ascending aorta.  |  |                  |
|                  |  | None  |   |  |                  |
|                  |  | Unknown   |   |  |                  |

D. Circulatory/Ventilatory Support (Continued)

| Data Element                        | Data Element<br>Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of<br>Definition | Additional Notes  |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| Mechanical ventila-<br>tory support | Mechanical ventilation,<br>or assisted ventilation, is<br>the medical term for ar-<br>tificial ventilation where<br>mechanical means are<br>used to assist or replace<br>spontaneous breathing. | <ul> <li>Mechanical ventilation</li> <li>CPAP</li> <li>BiPAP</li> <li>Adaptive servo-ventilation</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |   |                                 |   |
|                                     |   | Mechanical ventilation  | Mechanical ventilation<br>technique is a life-sustaining<br>technique through which gas<br>is moved toward and from<br>the lungs through an external<br>device connected directly to<br>the patient.  |                                 |   |
|                                     |   | СРАР  | Continuous positive airway<br>pressure/power is a form<br>of positive airway pressure<br>ventilator, which applies mild<br>air pressure on a continuous<br>basis to keep the airways<br>continuously open in patients<br>who are able to breathe<br>spontaneously on their own<br>but need help keeping their<br>airway unobstructed. |                                 |   |
|                                     |   | BiPAP   | Bilevel positive airway pres-<br>sure is a noninvasive form<br>of therapy in which positive<br>air pressure is higher during<br>inspiration and lower during<br>expiration.   |                                 |   |
|                                     |   | Adaptive servo-venti-<br>lation   | Positive airway pressure<br>therapy in which air pressure<br>target is adjusted according<br>to the patient's breathing<br>patterns   |                                 | In patients with NYHA<br>class II–IV HFrEF and<br>central sleep apnea,<br>adaptive servo-ventila-<br>tion causes harm. <sup>9</sup> |
|                                     |   | None  |   |                                 |   |

BiPAP indicates bilevel positive airway pressure; CPAP, continuous positive airway pressure; CRT, cardiac resynchronization therapy; HF, heart failure; HFrEF, heart failure with reduced ejection fraction; IABP, intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation; MCS, mechanical circulatory support; NCI, National Cancer Institute; NYHA, New York Heart Association; VAD, ventricular assist device; and VA-ECMO, veno-arterial extracorporeal membrane oxygenation.

# Appendix 8. Pharmacological Therapy

# A. Therapies for Heart Failure

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values                               | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition             | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|--|--|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Loop diuretic   | Patient has been prescribed a<br>loop diuretic such as furosemide,<br>torsemide, or bumetanide.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of loop<br>diuretic                                  | Total daily dose of loop diuretic  | Numeric, furosemide     equivalents              |                                  |   |                     |
| Metolazone  | Patient has been prescribed meto-<br>lazone.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of<br>metolazone                                     | Total daily dose of metolazone   | <ul> <li>Numeric, mg/d</li> </ul>                |                                  |   |                     |
| Other thiazide-like<br>diuretic                                       | Patient has been prescribed a<br>thiazide-like diuretic other than<br>metolazone, such as hydrochloro-<br>thiazide, indapamide, or chlortha-<br>lidone.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of other thiazide-like diuretic                      | Total daily dose of other thiazide-<br>like diuretic   | • Numeric, mg/d                                  |                                  |   |                     |
| Aldosterone inhibitor<br>(mineralocorticoid re-<br>ceptor antagonist) | Patient has been prescribed a<br>mineralocorticoid receptor antag-<br>onist or aldosterone inhibitor such<br>as spironolactone or eplerenone.  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of aldo-<br>sterone inhibitor                        | Total daily dose of mineralocor-<br>ticoid receptor antagonist or<br>aldosterone inhibitor such as spi-<br>ronolactone or eplerenone   | • Numeric, mg/d                                  |                                  |   |                     |
| ACE inhibitor<br>medication   | Patient has been prescribed<br>an ACE inhibitor, which is a<br>substance that inhibits ACE, an<br>enzyme that catalyzes the conver-<br>sion of angiotensin I to angioten-<br>sin II. Inhibition of ACE results in<br>a reduction in angiotensin II and<br>angiotensin II-induced aldoste-<br>rone secretion, causing vasodila-<br>tion and natriuresis.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  | NCI Thesaurus<br>Code: C247 <sup>25</sup>   |                     |
| Total daily dose of ACE<br>inhibitor                                  | Total daily dose of ACE inhibitor  | <ul> <li>Numeric, mg/d</li> </ul>                |                                  |   |                     |
| ARB medication  | Patient has been prescribed an<br>ARB medication, which is a class<br>of agents that act by selectively<br>inhibiting angiotensin II receptor<br>activation in the renin-angiotensin-<br>aldosterone system. ARBs bind<br>to and block the activation of<br>AT1 receptors, thereby reducing<br>production and secretion of aldo-<br>sterone, among other actions. The<br>combined effects result in reduc-<br>tion of blood pressure. They are<br>primarily used for the treatment of<br>hypertension or HF in cases where<br>the patient is intolerant of ACE<br>inhibitor therapy. | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  | NCI Thesaurus<br>Code: C66930 <sup>25</sup> |                     |
| Total daily dose of ARB   | Total daily dose of ARB  | • Numeric, mg/d                                  |                                  |   |                     |
| ARNi  | Patient has been prescribed an<br>ARNi (sacubitril/valsartan)  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  |   |                     |

# A. Therapies for Heart Failure (Continued)

| Data Element   | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition   | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|--|---|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Total daily dose of ARNi   | Total daily dose of ARNi   | • Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Beta-adrenergic an-<br>tagonist (beta blocker)<br>medication           | Patient has been prescribed a<br>guideline-directed beta-<br>adrenergic antagonist (beta<br>blocker) medication for the indi-<br>cation of HF with reduced EF. | <ul> <li>Bisoprolol</li> <li>Carvedilol</li> <li>Metoprolol succinate</li> <li>Other</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                  |                                  | Yancy CW, Jessup<br>M, Bozkurt B, et<br>al. 2013 ACCF/<br>AHA guideline for<br>the management<br>of heart failure:<br>a report of the<br>American College<br>of Cardiology<br>Foundation/Amer-<br>ican Heart Asso-<br>ciation Task Force<br>on Practice Guide-<br>lines. Circulation.<br>2013;128:e240-<br>327. <sup>24</sup> |                     |
| Total daily dose of beta<br>blocker                                    | Total daily dose of beta-blocker<br>medication   | Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Ivabradine   | Patient has been prescribed<br>ivabradine, a drug with nega-<br>tive chronotropic effect on the<br>sinoatrial node, slowing the heart<br>rate.                 | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of iv-<br>abradine                                    | Total daily dose of ivabradine   | • Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Digoxin  | Patient has been prescribed<br>digoxin, a medication isolated<br>from digitalis, a substance that<br>enhances cardiac contractility.                           | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |                                  | NCI Thesaurus<br>Code: C28990 <sup>25</sup>   |                     |
| Total daily dose of<br>digoxin   | Total daily dose of digoxin  | • Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Oral nitrate therapy   | Patient has been prescribed oral<br>nitrates such as isosorbide dini-<br>trate or mononitrate.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of oral<br>nitrate therapy                            | Total daily dose of nitrate  | • Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Hydralazine  | Patient has been prescribed hy-<br>dralazine.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of hy-<br>dralazine                                   | Total daily dose of hydralazine  | • Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Fixed-dose combination<br>of isosorbide dinitrate<br>and hydralazine   | Patient has been prescribed a<br>prepared fixed-dose combina-<br>tion of isosorbide dinitrate and<br>hydralazine.  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown  |                                  |   |                     |
| Total daily dose of<br>hydralazine/isosorbide<br>dinitrate combination | Total daily dose of hydralazine/<br>isosorbide dinitrate   | • Numeric, mg/d   |                                  |   |                     |
| Intravenous inotropic<br>agent   | Intravenous positive inotropic<br>agents are a group of medicines<br>that stimulate and increase the<br>force of contraction of the heart<br>muscle.           | <ul> <li>Milrinone</li> <li>Dobutamine</li> <li>Norepinephrine</li> <li>Epinephrine</li> <li>Dopamine</li> <li>Other</li> <li>None</li> </ul> |                                  |   |                     |

### A. Therapies for Heart Failure (Continued)

| Data Element                      | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|---------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                   |  | Milrinone   | Milrinone is a phosphodies-<br>terase 3 inhibitor that works<br>to increase the heart's con-<br>tractility and decrease pul-<br>monary vascular resistance.   |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Dobutamine  | Dobutamine is a direct-acting<br>inotropic agent whose pri-<br>mary activity results from<br>stimulation of the beta<br>receptors of the heart while<br>producing comparatively<br>mild chronotropic, hyperten-<br>sive, arrhythmogenic, and<br>vasodilative effects.                         |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Norepinephrine  | Norepinephrine is a sym-<br>pathomimetic amine that<br>increases blood pressure and<br>enhances ventricular con-<br>tractility.   |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Epinephrine   | Epinephrine, when injected<br>into an intravenous fluid<br>solution, increases blood<br>pressure, coronary artery<br>pressure, thereby promoting<br>increased coronary blood<br>flow and ventricular con-<br>tractility.  |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Dopamine  | Dopamine at low doses acts<br>through the sympathetic<br>nervous system to increase<br>heart muscle contraction<br>force and heart rate, thereby<br>increasing cardiac output<br>and blood pressure; at higher<br>doses, causes vasoconstriction<br>that further increases blood<br>pressure. |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Other   |   |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | None  | -   |                                 |                     |
| Intravenous vasodilator<br>agents | Intravenous vasodilators, medi-<br>cines that dilate blood vessels, are<br>administered. | <ul> <li>Nitroglycerin<br/>(intravenous)</li> <li>Nitroprusside<br/>(intravenous)</li> <li>Nesiritide<br/>(intravenous)</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Nitroglycerin<br>(intravenous)  | Nitroglycerin belongs to the<br>group of medicines called<br>nitrates. It works by relaxing<br>the blood vessels and in-<br>creasing the supply of blood<br>and oxygen to the heart<br>while reducing its workload.   |                                 |                     |
|                                   |  | Nitroprusside<br>(intravenous)  | Nitroprusside is a strong<br>vasodilator that works by<br>relaxing the muscles in blood<br>vessels, and results in reduc-<br>tion in systemic vascular<br>resistance.   |                                 |                     |

# A. Therapies for Heart Failure (Continued)

| Data Element                              | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values  | Permissible Value<br>Definitions   | Mapping/Source of Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|--|---|--|------------------------------|---------------------|
|   |  | Nesiritide<br>(intravenous)   | Nesiritide is the recombinant<br>form of the 32-amino acid<br>human B-type natriuretic<br>peptide, which is normally<br>produced by the ventricular<br>myocardium. Nesiritide works<br>to facilitate cardiovascular<br>fluid homeostasis through<br>counter-regulation of the re-<br>nin–angiotensin–aldosterone<br>system, stimulating cyclic<br>guanosine monophosphate,<br>leading to smooth muscle<br>cell relaxation. |                              |                     |
|   |  | None  |  |                              |                     |
|   |  | Unknown   |  |                              |                     |
| Intravenous iron infu-<br>sion            | A procedure in which iron is delivered to the body intravenously   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>  |  |                              |                     |
| Oxygen therapy                            | Patient has been prescribed oxy-<br>gen by nasal cannulae or chronic<br>use.   | <ul> <li>Yes (if yes, specify L/min)</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>  |  |                              |                     |
| Antiarrhythmic agent                      | Antiarrhythmic drug adminis-<br>tered. As antiarrhythmics other<br>than amiodarone are generally<br>contraindicated in patients with<br>HF, specific indications for their<br>use should be noted. | <ul> <li>Amiodarone</li> <li>Other antiarrhythmic agent</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                                       |  |                              |                     |
|   |  | Amiodarone  | Amiodarone is a class III an-<br>tiarrhythmic agent that pro-<br>longs phase 3 of the cardiac<br>action potential, the repolar-<br>ization phase where there is<br>normally decreased calcium<br>permeability and increased<br>potassium permeability.   |                              |                     |
|   |  | Other antiarrhythmic agent  |  |                              |                     |
|   |  | No  |  |                              |                     |
|   |  | Unknown   |  |                              |                     |
| Calcium channel block-<br>ers             | Calcium channel blockers ad-<br>ministered. As calcium channel<br>blockers are generally contraindi-<br>cated in patients with HF, specific<br>indications for their use should<br>be noted.       | <ul> <li>Verapamil</li> <li>Diltiazem</li> <li>Amlodipine</li> <li>Other</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>                    |  |                              |                     |
| SGLT-2 inhibitor                          | SGLT-2 inhibitor administered  | <ul> <li>Canagliflozin</li> <li>Dapagliflozin</li> <li>Empagliflozin</li> <li>Ertugliflozin</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |  |                              |                     |
| Total daily dose of SGLT-<br>2 inhibitor  | Total daily dose of SGLT-2<br>inhibitor  | • Numeric, mg/d   |  |                              |                     |
| Soluble guanylate cy-<br>clase stimulator | Soluble guanylate cyclase stimula-<br>tor administered   | <ul><li>Riociguat</li><li>Vericiguat</li><li>None</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |  |                              |                     |

### A. Therapies for Heart Failure (Continued)

| Data Element         | Data Element Definition           | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions  | Mapping/Source of Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Myosin activator     | Myosin activator administered     | <ul><li>Omecamtiv mecarbil</li><li>Other</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |   |                              |                     |
| Lipid-lowering agent | Lipid-lowering agent administered | <ul> <li>Statin</li> <li>Fibrate</li> <li>Ezetimibe</li> <li>Bile acid sequestrant</li> <li>PCSK-9 inhibitor</li> <li>Bempedoic acid</li> <li>Icosapent ethyl</li> <li>Other</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |   |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | Statin   | The statins (or HMG-CoA<br>reductase inhibitors) are a<br>class of drugs that lower<br>cholesterol levels in people<br>by inhibiting the enzyme<br>HMG-CoA reductase, which<br>is the rate-limiting enzyme of<br>the mevalonate pathway of<br>cholesterol synthesis.                                |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | Fibrate  | Fibrates, used in accessory<br>therapy in hypertriglyceride-<br>mia, stimulate peroxisome<br>PPAR-alpha, which controls<br>the expression of gene<br>products that mediate the<br>metabolism of triglycerides<br>and HDL.   |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | Ezetimibe  | Ezetimibe inhibits the<br>absorption of cholesterol<br>from the small intestine and<br>decreases the amount of<br>cholesterol normally available<br>to liver cells, leading them<br>to absorb more from circula-<br>tion, thus lowering levels of<br>circulating cholesterol.                       |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | Bile acid sequestrant  | The bile acid sequestrants<br>are a group of resins used<br>to bind certain components<br>of bile in the gastrointestinal<br>tract. They disrupt the en-<br>terohepatic circulation of bile<br>acids by combining with bile<br>constituents and prevent-<br>ing their reabsorption from<br>the gut. |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | PCSK-9 inhibitor   | Enzyme that binds to LDL<br>receptors, which stops LDL<br>being removed from the<br>blood, leading to an increase<br>in blood levels of LDL   |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | Bempedoic acid   | Bempedoic acid decreases<br>LDL cholesterol by inhibiting<br>ATP-citrate lyase.   |                              |                     |
|                      |                                   | lcosapent ethyl  | A type of omega-3 fatty<br>acid used as an adjunctive<br>therapy to decrease serum<br>triglyceride levels.  |                              |                     |

# A. Therapies for Heart Failure (Continued)

| Data Element                            | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source of Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|---|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
|   |   | Other  |                                  |                              |                     |
|   |   | None   | -                                |                              |                     |
|   |   | Unknown  | -                                |                              |                     |
| Aspirin                                 | Patient has been prescribed aspirin.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| Total daily dose of<br>aspirin          | Total daily dose of aspirin   | • Numeric, mg/d  | -                                |                              |                     |
| P2Y12 inhibitor                         | Patient has been prescribed a<br>nonaspirin P2Y12 inhibitor such<br>as clopidogrel, ticagrelor, or pra-<br>sugrel as an antiplatelet agent. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| Total daily dose of<br>P2Y12 inhibitor  | Total daily dose of P2Y12 inhibitor   | • Numeric, mg/d  |                                  |                              |                     |
| Warfarin                                | Patient has been prescribed war-<br>farin (anticoagulant). Target INR<br>may also be helpful to collect.                                    | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| DOAC                                    | Patient has been prescribed a<br>DOAC such as rivaroxaban, apixa-<br>ban, dabigatran, or edoxaban.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| Total daily dose of<br>DOAC             | Total daily dose of DOAC  | • Numeric, mg/d  |                                  |                              |                     |
| Heparin                                 | Patient has been prescribed<br>heparin. Type of heparin may be<br>specified.  | <ul> <li>Unfractionated<br/>heparin</li> <li>Low-molecular-<br/>weight heparin</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> |                                  |                              |                     |
| Antidepressants                         | Patient has been prescribed an antidepressant.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| Female hormone re-<br>placement therapy | Patient has been prescribed female hormone replacement therapy.   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| Inhaled bronchodilator                  | Patient has been prescribed an inhaled bronchodilator.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| NSAID                                   | Patient has been prescribed a NSAID   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                  |                              |                     |
| Nonprescription treat-<br>ments         | Nonprescription treatment used<br>by the patient  | <ul> <li>Vitamins</li> <li>Food supplements</li> <li>Homeopathic treatment</li> <li>Other</li> </ul>                   |                                  |                              |                     |

ACE indicates angiotensin-converting enzyme; ARB, angiotensin receptor blocker; ARNi, angiotensin receptor blocker with neprilysin inhibitor, AT1, angiotensin II type 1; DOAC, direct oral anticoagulant; EF, ejection fraction; HDL, high-density lipoprotein; HF, heart failure; INR, international normalized ratio; IV, intravenous; LDL, low-density lipoprotein; NCI, National Cancer Institute; NSAID, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug; PCSK-9, proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9; PPARalpha, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-alpha; and SGLT-2, sodium-glucose cotransporter-2.

# B. Medication Allergy/Side Effects

| Data Element                      | Data Element Defini-<br>tion  | Permissible Values | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes                    |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Medication causing<br>allergy     | Medication that causes<br>an allergic reaction in<br>the patient  | Name of medication |                                  |                                 | Specify allergic reaction and date. |
| Medication causing side<br>effect | Medication that causes<br>a side effect in the<br>patient. Date of side<br>effect and/or medication<br>discontinuation may be<br>specified. | Name of medication |                                  |                                 | Specify side effect and date.       |

# Appendix 9. End of Life Management

| Data Element                                      | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values                               | Permissible Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/Source<br>of Definition | Additional Notes  |
|---|---|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Limitation of resuscitation                       | Any documented order or<br>decision regarding patient re-<br>quest to limit a component of<br>emergency therapy to restore<br>circulation or ventilation (eg,<br>no intubation, no chest com-<br>pressions) | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  |                                 |   |
| DNR   | Explicit documentation by<br>healthcare provider and/or<br>patient indicating that no<br>resuscitative efforts are to be<br>performed in the event of cir-<br>culatory or respiratory arrest                | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  |                                 |   |
| Inactivation of ICD defibrillation mode           | Documentation of inactivation<br>of ICD defibrillation mode<br>without plans to reactivate (ex-<br>cludes inactivation for specific<br>surgical procedures)   | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  |                                 |   |
| Advance care<br>planning                          | Documentation of discussion<br>carried out with the patient<br>and/or family (by healthcare<br>provider or social worker)<br>about advance directive  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                  |                                 | Advance directive is<br>defined as documen-<br>tation in the medical<br>record that the patient<br>has an advance di-<br>rective. An advance<br>directive is instructions<br>given by individuals<br>specifying what ac-<br>tions should be taken<br>for their health in the<br>event that they are no<br>longer able to make<br>decisions due to ill-<br>ness or incapacity, and<br>therefore appoints a<br>person to make such<br>decisions on their<br>behalf. |
| Medical order for<br>life-sustaining<br>treatment | A written medical order by a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician's assistant that records a patient's treatment preferences   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                  |                                 |   |

DNR indicates do not resuscitate; and ICD, implantable cardioverter-defibrillator.

# Appendix 10. Patient Education

# A. Assessment of Status: Assessment of Learning Readiness

| Data Element                           | Data Element Definition   | Permissible<br>Values   | Permissible<br>Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/<br>Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|---|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Presence of<br>cognitive<br>impairment | Documentation in the medical record that patient is cognitively<br>impaired. Documentation may take the form of a qualitative statement<br>(eg, dementia) or a score on a formal mental status assessment.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Low literacy skills                    | Documentation in the medical record that the patient does not read or<br>write well or is unable to read or write   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                | -                                   |                                     |                     |
| Language skills                        | Documentation in the medical record of the patient's preferred language for communication   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                | -                                   |                                     |                     |
| Visual<br>disturbances                 | Documentation in the medical record that the patient has impaired sight<br>(eg, blindness, partial blindness, macular degeneration)   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                | -                                   |                                     |                     |
| Hearing<br>impairment<br>(uncorrected) | Documentation in the medical record that the patient has an uncor-<br>rected hearing impairment   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                | -                                   |                                     |                     |
| Depression                             | Documentation in the medical record that the patient carries the diagnosis of depression, or that the patient demonstrates depressed mood or affect. (See section "Medical History: Noncardiovascular.")  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                | _                                   |                                     |                     |
| Anxiety                                | Documentation in the medical record that the patient carries the diagnosis of anxiety, or that the patient demonstrates high levels of anxiety  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Level of caregiver/<br>family support  | Documentation in the medical record of the living situation of the pa-<br>tient and level of support available to the patient in current living situ-<br>ation. Usually this is described as good, adequate, or inadequate, or a<br>specific problem with family support is identified. | <ul> <li>Good</li> <li>Adequate</li> <li>Inadequate</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> | -                                   |                                     |                     |
| Medication<br>adherence history        | History confirming adherence to medication regimen in the past  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Nutrition history                      | History confirming adherence to instructions regarding adequate nutri-<br>tion  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Low-sodium diet<br>history             | History confirming adherence to dietary sodium restriction  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Low-fat diet<br>history                | If patient has hyperlipidemia, history confirming adherence to low-fat diet   | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>    | _                                   |                                     |                     |
| Diabetic diet<br>history               | If patient has diabetes mellitus, history confirming adherence to diabetic diet   | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>    | -                                   |                                     |                     |
| Weight-loss diet<br>history            | If patient is obese, history confirming adherence to weight loss diet and/<br>or other interventions (eg, counseling)   | <ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Unknown</li> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>    |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Smoking cessation<br>history           | If a current smoker, has the patient undergone smoking cessation coun-<br>seling in the past?   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Alcohol abstinence<br>history          | History confirming adherence to alcohol abstinence, if patient has his-<br>tory of alcohol abuse  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>                                |                                     |                                     |                     |

# A. Assessment of Status: Assessment of Learning Readiness (Continued)

| Data Element                                  | Data Element Definition  | Permissible<br>Values                            | Permissible<br>Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/<br>Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|--|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Illicit drug history                          | History confirming adherence to abstinence from illicit drug abuse, if patient has a history of illicit drug abuse | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Activity level<br>history                     | History confirming adherence to activity level and exercise program  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Daily weight<br>history                       | History confirming adherence to self-monitoring of daily weight  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> | 1                                   |                                     |                     |
| Daily blood<br>pressure/heart rate<br>history | History confirming adherence to self-monitoring of daily blood pressure and heart rate                             | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |

# B. Intervention and Referral: Education/Counseling Intervention to Promote Self-Care

| Data Element  | Data Element Definition   | Permissible Values   | Permissible<br>Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/<br>Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Medication instruction  | Verbal and written medication instructions provided to patient and/or family  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Recognition of<br>worsening symptoms                                | Verbal and written instructions provided to patient<br>and/or family (by healthcare provider) regarding<br>worsening of symptoms and when to call the<br>healthcare provider. Patients should be instructed<br>to assess symptoms with activity versus at rest. | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Weight counseling   | May include any or all of the following elements:   | <ul> <li>Verbal/written instructions<br/>regarding how to monitor/<br/>record daily weight</li> <li>Target weight</li> <li>Instructions on using a scale</li> <li>Instructions on what to do<br/>when weight increases,<br/>including parameters for<br/>seeking immediate help</li> <li>Written weight record</li> <li>Daily self-assessment for<br/>edema</li> <li>Counseling regarding fluid<br/>restriction</li> </ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Diet counseling perti-<br>nent to lowering cardio-<br>vascular risk | Advice given or discussion carried out with the patient and/or family regarding diet counseling. May include:   | <ul><li>Sodium restriction</li><li>Fluid restriction</li><li>Other (specify)</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Counseling about<br>alcohol abstinence/<br>restriction              | Advice given or discussion carried out with the<br>patient and/or family regarding the importance of<br>abstaining from or reducing intake of alcohol   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Counseling about illicit<br>drug abuse                              | Advice given or discussion carried out with the<br>patient and/or family regarding the importance of<br>abstaining from illicit drug use  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Activity counseling   | Advice given or discussion carried out with the pa-<br>tient and/or family regarding activity level and restric-<br>tions in activity, and/or exercise recommendations  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Smoking cessation<br>counseling                                     | Advice given or discussion carried out with the<br>patient (by healthcare provider or other personnel)<br>regarding the importance of stopping smoking.<br>May include:   | <ul> <li>Counseling (may be basic<br/>or advanced)</li> <li>Written materials</li> <li>Referral to smoking cessa-<br/>tion program</li> <li>Nicotine replacement<br/>therapy</li> </ul>  |                                     |                                     | Gentinued           |

### B. Intervention and Referral: Education/Counseling Intervention to Promote Self-Care (Continued)

| Data Element                         | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values                               | Permissible<br>Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/<br>Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Immunization<br>counseling           | Advice given or discussion carried out with the pa-<br>tient and/or family regarding the importance of ob-<br>taining influenza and pneumococcal immunizations | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown                       |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Diabetes management/<br>follow-up    | Patient provided appropriate follow-up for man-<br>agement and treatment of diabetes.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Anticoagulation therapy<br>education | Patient provided education on therapies for anti-<br>coagulation.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Outpatient HF<br>management program  | Patient referred to outpatient HF management program.  | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |

HF indicates heart failure.

#### C. Intervention and Referral

| Data Element                               | Data Element Definition  | Permissible Values   | Permissible<br>Value<br>Definitions | Mapping/<br>Source of<br>Definition | Additional<br>Notes |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Referral to dietician for diet counseling  | Referral to dietitian for weight<br>management and/or specialized<br>nutritional instruction   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Referral to cardiac rehabilitation program | Referral to cardiac rehabilitation<br>or other structured exercise pro-<br>gram (including a home exercise<br>program)   | <ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Unknown</li></ul>   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Plan for follow-up care                    | Documentation of plan for<br>follow-up care with healthcare<br>provider. Should include the date<br>of follow-up.  | • Yes<br>• No<br>• Unknown   |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Plan for follow-up visit                   | Documentation of follow-up<br>evaluation for patients with estab-<br>lished HF should include date of<br>next follow-up visit.   | <ul> <li>Patient history</li> <li>Functional status</li> <li>Current symptoms</li> <li>Physical examination</li> <li>Laboratory or other tests</li> </ul>  |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Patient referral                           | Patient referred to other care:  | <ul> <li>HF specialty clinic</li> <li>HF transitional care by advanced practice nurses</li> <li>HF disease management program</li> <li>Endocrinology for diabetes care</li> <li>Mental health provider for follow-up of psychosocial/behavioral/cognitive issues</li> <li>Palliative care</li> <li>Hospice</li> <li>Skilled nursing facility</li> <li>Long-term acute care hospital</li> <li>Long-term care facility (nursing home)</li> <li>Evaluation for heart transplant and/or MCS</li> </ul> |                                     |                                     |                     |
| Transitional care                          | Coordination and continuity of<br>health care during a movement<br>from 1 healthcare setting to either<br>another or to home, between<br>healthcare practitioners and set-<br>tings as their condition and care<br>needs change during the course<br>of a chronic or acute illness | <ul> <li>Home health care</li> <li>HF nurse case manager</li> <li>Hospice or palliative care</li> <li>Home telemonitoring</li> <li>Ambulatory cardiac telemetric monitoring<br/>(eg, mobile cardiac outpatient telemetry)</li> <li>None</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul>  |                                     |                                     |                     |

HF indicates heart failure; and MCS, mechanical circulatory support.